



(43) International Publication Date
21 June 2012 (21.06.2012)

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2012/083164 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 403/12 (2006.01) *A61K 31/4178* (2006.01)
C07D 403/14 (2006.01) *A61K 31/4184* (2006.01)
A61K 31/4025 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2011/065486

(22) International Filing Date:

16 December 2011 (16.12.2011)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/423,900 16 December 2010 (16.12.2010) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ABBOTT LABORATORIES** [US/US]; 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL 60064 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **DEGOEY, David A.** [US/US]; 8649 226th Avenue, Salem, WI 53168 (US). **KRUEGER, Allan C.** [US/US]; 7260 Presidential Drive, Gurnee, IL 60031 (US). **HUTCHINS, Charles W.** [US/US]; 31005 Prairie Ridge Rd, Green Oaks, IL 600048 (US). **KATI, Warren M.** [US/US]; 152 Knob Hill Lane, Gurnee, IL 60031 (US). **CARROLL, William A.** [US/US]; 2325 Ridgeway Avenue, Evanston, IL 60201 (US).

(74) Agent: **ZHANG, Xu**; Abbott Laboratories, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL 60064 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: ANTI-VIRAL COMPOUNDS

(57) Abstract: Compounds effective in inhibiting replication of Hepatitis C virus ("HCV") are described. This invention also relates to processes of making such compounds, compositions comprising such compounds, and methods of using such compounds to treat HCV infection.



WO 2012/083164 A1

ANTI-VIRAL COMPOUNDS

This application claims priority from U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/423,900 filed on December 16, 2010.

5

FIELD

The present invention relates to compounds effective in inhibiting replication of Hepatitis C virus ("HCV"). The present invention also relates to compositions comprising these compounds and methods of using these compounds to treat HCV infection.

10

BACKGROUND

HCV is an RNA virus belonging to the Hepacivirus genus in the Flaviviridae family. HCV has enveloped virions that contain a positive stranded RNA genome encoding all known virus-specific proteins in one single, uninterrupted, open reading frame. The open reading frame comprises approximately 9500 nucleotides encoding a single large polyprotein of about 3000 amino acids. The polyprotein comprises a core protein, envelope proteins E1 and E2, a membrane bound protein p7, and the non-structural proteins NS2, NS3, NS4A, NS4B, NS5A and NS5B.

HCV infection is associated with progressive liver pathology, including cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. Chronic hepatitis C may be treated with peginterferon-alpha in combination with ribavirin. Substantial limitations to efficacy and tolerability remain as many users suffer from side effects and viral elimination from the body is often inadequate. Therefore, there is a need for new drugs to treat HCV infection.

20

SUMMARY

The present invention features compounds of Formulae I, I_A, I_B, I_C, I_D, I_E, I_F, I_G, I_H and I_I, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. These compounds and salts are capable of inhibiting the replication of HCV and therefore can be used to treat HCV infection.

25

The present invention also features compositions comprising the compounds or salts of the present invention. The compositions can also include other therapeutic agents, such as HCV helicase inhibitors, HCV polymerase inhibitors, HCV protease inhibitors, HCV NS5A inhibitors, CD81 inhibitors, cyclophilin inhibitors, or internal ribosome entry site (IRES) inhibitors.

30

The present invention further features methods of using the compounds or salts of the present invention to inhibit HCV replication. The methods comprise contacting cells infected with HCV virus with a compound or salt of the present invention, thereby inhibiting the replication of HCV virus in the cells.

35

In addition, the present invention features methods of using the compounds or salts of the present invention, or compositions comprising the same, to treat HCV infection. The methods comprise administering a compound or salt of the present invention, or a pharmaceutical composition comprising the same, to a patient in need thereof, thereby reducing the blood or tissue level of HCV virus in the patient.

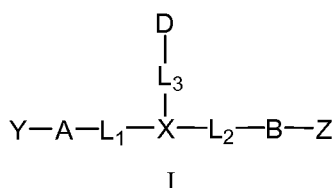
The present invention also features use of the compounds or salts of the present invention for the manufacture of medicaments for the treatment of HCV infection.

Furthermore, the present invention features processes of making the compounds or salts of the invention.

Other features, objects, and advantages of the present invention are apparent in the detailed description that follows. It should be understood, however, that the detailed description, while indicating preferred embodiments of the invention, are given by way of illustration only, not limitation. Various changes and modifications within the scope of the invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the detailed description.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present invention features compounds having Formula I, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,



wherein:

X is C(H) and is optionally substituted with R_A or R_F;

L₁ and L₂ are each independently selected from bond; or C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_L;

L₃ is bond or -L_S-K-L_S'-, wherein K is selected from bond, -O-, -S-, -N(R_B)-, -C(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)-, -OS(O)-, -OS(O)₂-, -S(O)₂O-, -S(O)O-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -OC(O)O-, -C(O)N(R_B)-, -N(R_B)C(O)-, -N(R_B)C(O)O-, -OC(O)N(R_B)-, -N(R_B)S(O)-, -N(R_B)S(O)₂-, -S(O)N(R_B)-, -S(O)₂N(R_B)-, -C(O)N(R_B)C(O)-, -N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-, -N(R_B)SO₂N(R_B')-, or -N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')-;

A and B are each independently C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

D is C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; or D is C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle

which is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , where J is C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or J is $-SF_5$; or D is hydrogen or R_A ;

Y is selected from $-T'-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, $-T'-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, $-L_K-T-R_D$, or $-L_K-E$;

R_1 and R_2 are each independently R_C , and R_5 is R_B ; or R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

R_3 , R_4 , R_6 , and R_7 are each independently R_C ; or R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered carbocycle or heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

Z is selected from $-T'-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, $-T'-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$, $-L_K-T-R_D$, or $-L_K-E$;

R_8 and R_9 are each independently R_C , and R_{12} is R_B ; or R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

R_{10} , R_{11} , R_{13} , and R_{14} are each independently R_C ; or R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered carbocycle or heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

T and T' are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond, $-L_S-$, $-L_S-M-L_S'-$, or $-L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S'-$, wherein M and M' are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)-$, $-OS(O)-$, $-OS(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2O-$, $-S(O)O-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-OC(O)O-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)N(R_B)-$, $-S(O)_2N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)SO_2N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')-$, C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and wherein said C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle and 3- to 12-membered heterocycle are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A ;

L_K is independently selected at each occurrence from bond, $-L_S-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-$ or $-L_S-C(O)N(R_B)-L_S'-$; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_L ; or C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A ;

E is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A;

R_D is each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_A;

5 R_A is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or -L_S-R_E, wherein two adjacent R_A, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached and any atoms between the atoms to which they are attached, can optionally form carbocycle or heterocycle;

10 R_B and R_B' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; wherein each 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle
15 in R_B or R_B' is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl;

20 R_C is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; or 3- to 6-
25 membered carbocycle or heterocycle; wherein each 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle in R_C is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl;

30 R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -S(O)R_S, -SO₂R_S, -C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)SO₂N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -OS(O)-R_S, -OS(O)₂-R_S, -S(O)₂OR_S, -S(O)OR_S, -OC(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -OC(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)S(O)-R_S', -S(O)N(R_SR_S'), -P(O)(OR_S)₂, or -C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S'; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl
35 or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each

occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S');

R_F is independently selected at each occurrence from C₁-C₁₀alkyl, C₂-C₁₀alkenyl or C₂-C₁₀alkynyl, each of which contains 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 heteroatoms selected from O, S or N and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L; or -(R_X-R_Y)_Q-(R_X-R_Y'), wherein Q is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each R_X is independently O, S or N(R_B), wherein each R_Y is independently C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene each of which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano, and wherein each R_Y' is independently C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl each of which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

R_L is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -S(O)R_S, -SO₂R_S, -C(O)N(R_SR_S') or -N(R_S)C(O)R_S' ; or C₃-C₆carbocycle 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl; wherein two adjacent R_L, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached and any atoms between the atoms to which they are attached, can optionally form carbocycle or heterocycle;

L_S, L_S' and L_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_L; and

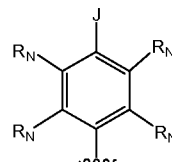
R_S, R_S' and R_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen; C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy,

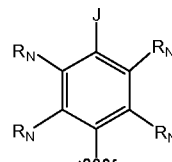
formyl, cyano, $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{alkylene}-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{alkyl}$, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; wherein each 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle in R_S , R_S' or R_S'' is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{haloalkyl}$, $\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6\text{haloalkenyl}$ or $\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6\text{haloalkynyl}$.

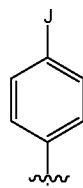
Preferably, Formula I encompasses compounds, wherein:

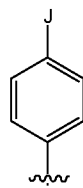
A and B are each independently C_3-C_{10} carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

D is C_3-C_{10} carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; or D is R_D ; or D is C_3-C_{10} carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle which is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , where J is C_3-C_{10} carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or J is $-\text{SF}_5$; or preferably, D is C_5-C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 10-membered bicycle, and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and J is C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; or more preferably, D is C_5-C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and J is C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; or highly preferably, D is phenyl substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , where J is C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is



optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; or D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen, and J is as defined above and preferably is C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle optionally



substituted with one or more R_A ; or D is , and J is C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A

X is $\text{C}(\text{R}_\text{C})$;

- L_1 and L_2 are each independently selected from a bond; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene, or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;
- L_3 is bond or $-L_S-K-L_S'$, wherein K is selected from a bond, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)-$, $-OS(O)-$, $-OS(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2O-$, $-S(O)O-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-OC(O)O-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)N(R_B)-$, $-S(O)_2N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')$, $-N(R_B)SO_2N(R_B')$, or $-N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')$;
- Y is selected from $-T'-C(R_1 R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, $-T'-C(R_3 R_4)C(R_6 R_7)-T-R_D$, $-L_K-T-R_D$, or $-L_K-E$;
- R_1 and R_2 are each independently R_C , and R_5 is R_B ; or R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 10-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;
- R_3 , R_4 , R_6 , and R_7 are each independently R_C ; or R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 10-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;
- Z is selected from $-T'-C(R_8 R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, $-T'-C(R_{10} R_{11})C(R_{13} R_{14})-T-R_D$, $-L_K-T-R_D$, or $-L_K-E$;
- R_8 and R_9 are each independently R_C , and R_{12} is R_B ; or R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;
- R_{10} , R_{11} , R_{13} , and R_{14} are each independently R_C ; or R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;
- L_K is independently selected at each occurrence from a bond; $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S-$; $-C(O)N(R_B)-L_S-$; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene, C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, C_3 - C_{10} carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

E is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃-C₁₀carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A;

T and T' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, -L_S-, -L_S-M-L_S'-, -L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S'', wherein M and M' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, -O-, -S-, -N(R_B)-, -C(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)-, -OS(O)-, -OS(O)₂-, -S(O)₂O-, -S(O)O-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -OC(O)O-, -C(O)N(R_B)-, -N(R_B)C(O)-, -N(R_B)C(O)O-, -OC(O)N(R_B)-, -N(R_B)S(O)-, -N(R_B)S(O)₂-, -S(O)N(R_B)-, -S(O)₂N(R_B)-, -C(O)N(R_B)C(O)-, -N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-, -N(R_B)SO₂N(R_B')-, -N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')-, C₃-C₁₀carbocycle, or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and wherein said C₃-C₁₀carbocycle and 3- to 10-membered heterocycle are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A;

R_A is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, -L_A, or -L_S-R_E, wherein two adjacent R_A, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached and any atoms between the atoms to which they are attached, optionally form a C₃-C₁₀carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle;

R_B and R_B' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_F;

R_C is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, or R_F;

R_D is each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_A;

R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_SR_S')-, -S(O)R_S, -SO₂R_S, -C(O)N(R_SR_S')-, -N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂N(R_SR_S')-, -N(R_S)SO₂N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -OS(O)-R_S, -OS(O)₂-R_S, -S(O)₂OR_S, -S(O)OR_S, -OC(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -OC(O)N(R_SR_S')-, -N(R_S)S(O)-R_S', -S(O)N(R_SR_S')-, -C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S', C₃-C₁₀carbocyclyl, or 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl, wherein said C₃-C₁₀carbocyclyl and 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_B, -S-R_B, -N(R_BR_B')-, -OC(O)R_B, -C(O)OR_B, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

R_F is independently selected at each occurrence from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₃-C₆carbocyclyl, C₃-C₆carbocyclylC₁-C₆alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl)C₁-C₆alkyl, each of which is

independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

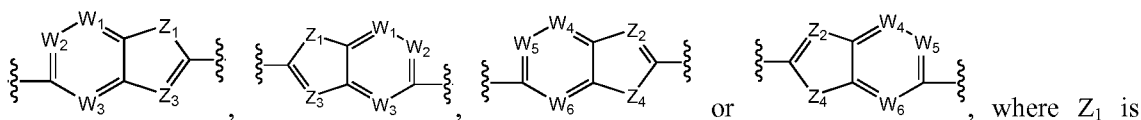
L_A is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

L_S , L_S' and L_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene, or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

R_S , R_S' and R_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_T ;

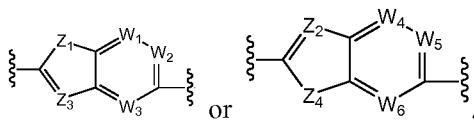
R_T is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl) C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_F , $-O-R_B$, $-S-R_B$, $-N(R_B R_B')$, $-OC(O)R_B$, $-C(O)OR_B$, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano.

A and B preferably are independently selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle (e.g., phenyl), 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., pyridinyl or thiazolyl), or 8- to 12-membered bicycles such as

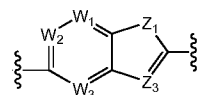


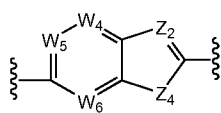
where Z_1 is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH_2 , Z_2 is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH, Z_3 is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH, Z_4 is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH_2 , and W_1 , W_2 , W_3 , W_4 , W_5 and W_6 are each independently selected at each occurrence from CH or N. A and B are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

More preferably, A is selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle,



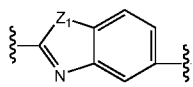
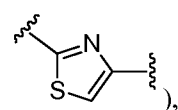
and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; B is selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle,



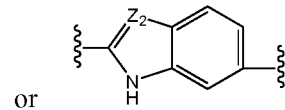
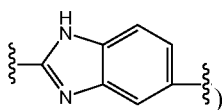


, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; where Z_1 , Z_2 , Z_3 , Z_4 , W_1 , W_2 , W_3 , W_4 , W_5 , W_6 are as defined above. Preferably, Z_3 is N and Z_4 is NH. For instance, A can be

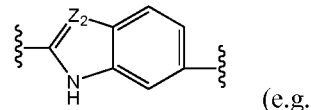
selected from phenyl (e.g.,), pyridinyl (e.g.,), thiazolyl (e.g.,),



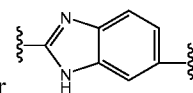
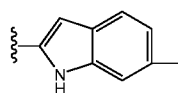
(e.g.,



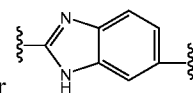
or



(e.g.,



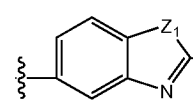
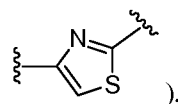
or



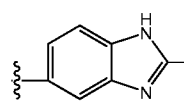
5

and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and B can be

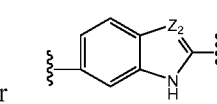
selected from phenyl (e.g.,), pyridinyl (e.g.,), thiazolyl (e.g.,



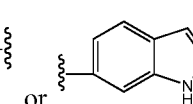
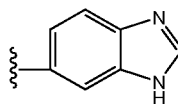
(e.g.,



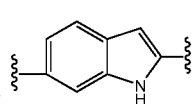
or



(e.g.,



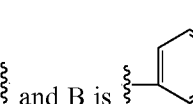
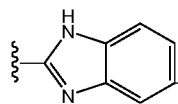
or



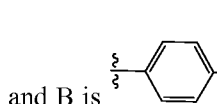
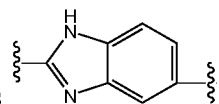
), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Highly

preferably, both A and B are phenyl (e.g., both A and B are). Also highly preferably, A

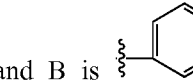
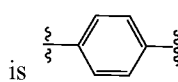
10 is and B is ; or A is and B is ; or A is



and B is ; or A is



and B is ; or A

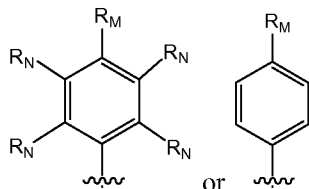



and B is ; wherein each A and B is independently optionally

substituted with one or more R_A .

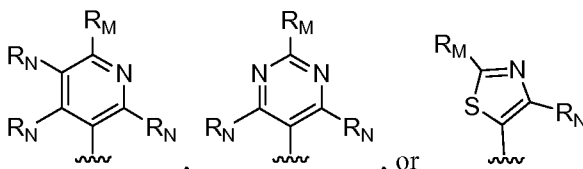
D preferably is selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 12-
 15 membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . D can also be preferably
 selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or
 more substituents selected from R_L . More preferably, D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle (e.g., phenyl), 5- to 6-
 membered heterocycle (e.g., pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl), or 6- to 12-membered bicycles (e.g.,
 indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, indazolyl, benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl),
 20 and is substituted with one or more R_M , where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono,
 thioxo, cyano, or $-L_S-R_E$. Also preferably, D is phenyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more

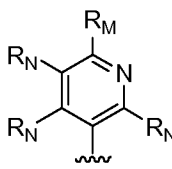
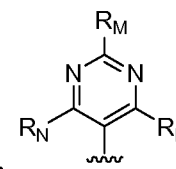
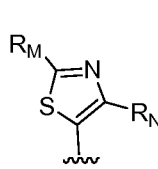
R_A. More preferably, D is phenyl, and is substituted with one or more R_M, wherein R_M is as defined

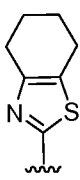
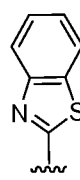
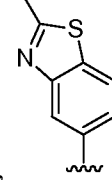
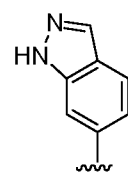
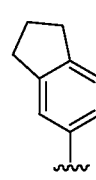
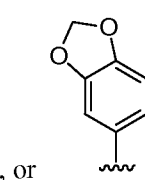


above. Highly preferably, D is , wherein R_M is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F.

- 5 D is also preferably pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably D is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, and is substituted with one or



more R_M. Highly preferably, D is , , or , wherein R_M is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F. D is also preferably indanyl, 4,5,6,7-
10 tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, or indazolyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably D is indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, indazolyl, or benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl, and is substituted with one or more R_M. Highly preferably, D

is , , , , , or , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M.

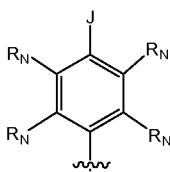
- 15 Preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently
20 optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl. More preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more
25 substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy. Highly preferably, R_M is

C₁-C₆alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy.

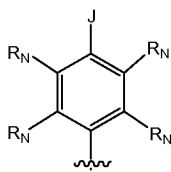
Also preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, or cyano; or R_M is -L_S-R_E, wherein L_S is a bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, and R_E is -N(R_SR_S'), -O-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂R_S, -SR_S, or -P(O)(OR_S)₂, wherein R_S and R_S' can be, for example, each independently selected at each occurrence from (1) hydrogen or (2) C₁-C₆alkyl optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more halogen, hydroxy, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or R_M is C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or R_M is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S'). More preferably, R_M is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, or C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl), C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, cyano, or carboxy. For example R_M is CF₃, -C(CF₃)₂-OH, -C(CH₃)₂-CN, -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂OH, or -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂NH₂. Also preferably R_M is -L_S-R_E where L_S is a bond and R_E is -N(R_SR_S'), -O-R_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂R_S, or -SR_S. For example where L_S is a bond, R_E is -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)₂ (e.g., -NMe₂); -N(C₁-C₆alkylene-O-C₁-C₆alkyl)₂ (e.g., -N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂); -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)(C₁-C₆alkylene-O-C₁-C₆alkyl) (e.g., -N(CH₃)(CH₂CH₂OMe)); -O-C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -O-Me, -O-Et, -O-isopropyl, -O-tert-butyl, -O-n-hexyl); -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., -OCF₃, -OCH₂CF₃); -O-C₁-C₆alkylene-piperidine (e.g., -O-CH₂CH₂-1-piperidyl); -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)C(O)OC₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)C(O)O-CH₂CH(CH₃)₂), -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃); -SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -SO₂Me); -SO₂C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., -SO₂CF₃); or -S-C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., SCF₃). Also preferably R_M is -L_S-R_E where L_S is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-) and R_E is -O-R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', or -P(O)(OR_S)₂. For example R_M is -C₁-C₆alkylene-O-R_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-C(O)OR_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-C(O)OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S' (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-NHC(O)OCH₃); or -C₁-C₆alkylene-P(O)(OR_S)₂ (e.g., -CH₂-P(O)(OEt)₂). Also more preferably R_M is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -

C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S'). For example R_M is cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, 2,2-dichloro-1-methylcycloprop-1-yl, cyclohexyl), phenyl, heterocyclyl (e.g., morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, tetrahydropyran-4-yl, pyridinyl, pyridin-3-yl, 6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl). Highly preferably, R_M is C₁-C₆alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy (e.g., tert-butyl, CF₃).

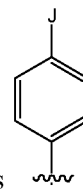
More preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, wherein said C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably, J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'). Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., a 7- to 12-membered fused, bridged or spiro bicycle comprising a nitrogen ring atom through which J is covalently attached to D) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably, D is phenyl and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -



$N(R_S R_{S'})$. Highly preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



$N(R_S R_{S'})$. Also preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



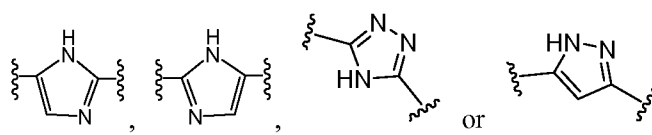
$N(R_S R_{S'})$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Also preferably, D is , and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$.

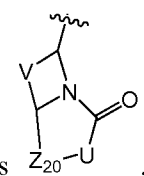
X preferably is C(H).

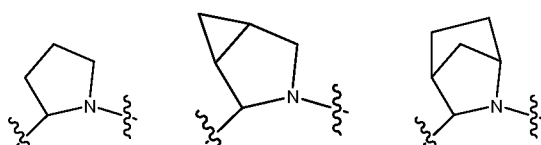
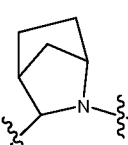
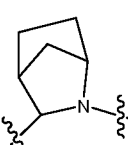
L_1 and L_2 are preferably independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, L_3 is preferably selected from bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and wherein at least one of L_1 or L_2 preferably is bond. More preferably, L_1 , L_2 and L_3 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$), and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and wherein at least one of L_1 or L_2 preferably is bond. Highly preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$)

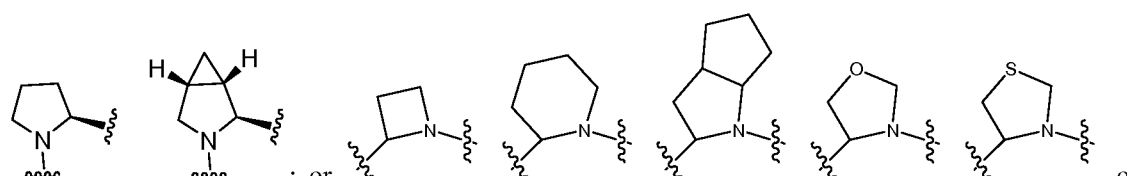
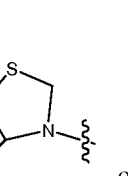
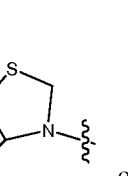
and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond.

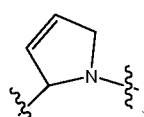
Y is preferably selected from $-L_S-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, $-G-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, $-G-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S-E$, or $-C(O)N(R_B)-L_S-E$. G is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered

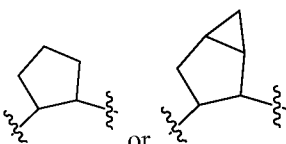
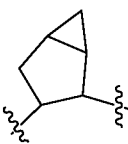
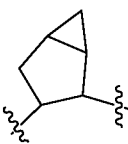
heterocycle, such as , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., one or more chloro or bromo). E preferably is a 7- to 12-

membered bicyclic (such as , wherein U is independently selected at each occurrence from $-(CH_2)-$ or $-(NH)-$; V and Z_{20} are each independently selected from C_1 - C_4 alkylene, C_2 - C_4 alkenylene or C_2 - C_4 alkynylene, in which at least one carbon atom can be independently optionally replaced with O, S or N), and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably, R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered

heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic (e.g., , or , or , or






, or , or , or



) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (such as, but not limited to hydroxy, halo (e.g., fluoro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl (e.g., allyl)); and R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5-



to 6-membered carbocycle/heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic (e.g., , or , or , or

which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (such as, but not limited to hydroxy, halo (e.g., fluoro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl (e.g., allyl)).

Y can also be selected from $-\text{M}-\text{C}(\text{R}_1\text{R}_2)\text{N}(\text{R}_5)-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, $-\text{M}-\text{C}(\text{R}_1\text{R}_2)\text{N}(\text{R}_5)-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{C}(\text{R}_1\text{R}_2)\text{N}(\text{R}_5)-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{C}(\text{R}_1\text{R}_2)\text{N}(\text{R}_5)-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, $-\text{M}-\text{C}(\text{R}_3\text{R}_4)\text{C}(\text{R}_6\text{R}_7)-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, $-\text{M}-\text{C}(\text{R}_3\text{R}_4)\text{C}(\text{R}_6\text{R}_7)-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{C}(\text{R}_3\text{R}_4)\text{C}(\text{R}_6\text{R}_7)-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, or $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{C}(\text{R}_3\text{R}_4)\text{C}(\text{R}_6\text{R}_7)-\text{L}_\text{Y}'-\text{M}'-\text{R}_\text{D}$, wherein M preferably is bond, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-$ or $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-$, M' preferably is bond, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B}')-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{S}(\text{O})-$ or $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, and L_Y' preferably is C_1 - C_6 alkylene which is optionally substituted with one or more R_L . L_Y' , for example, is a C_1 - C_6 alkylene such as, but not

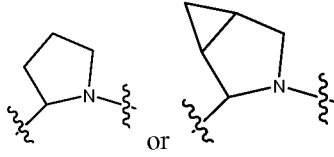
limited to, , , , , or ; and the optional R_L is a substituent such as, but not limited to phenyl, -SMe, or methoxy. Any stereochemistry at a carbon within the group L_Y' can be either (R) or (S). More preferably, R₁ is R_C, and R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-

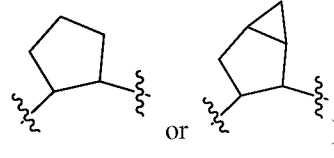
membered bicycle (e.g.,  or ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., one or more hydroxy); and R₃ and R₆ are each independently R_C, and R₄ and R₇, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocycle/heterocycle

15 or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,  or ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

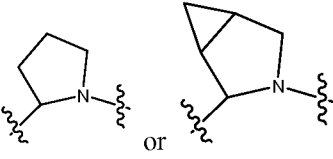
Also preferably, Y is selected from $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$,
 $N(R_B)CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-$
 $N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-$
20 $C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-R_D$, $-L_S-$
 $C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-L_S-$
 $C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-L_S-$
 $C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-R_D$,
 $N(R_B)CO-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-$
25 $N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-$
 $C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$,
 $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-$
 $C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-L_S-$
 $C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-L_S-$

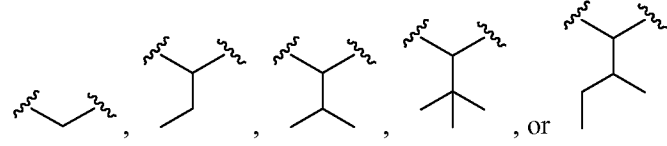
$C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, or $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-R_D$, wherein L_Y' preferably is C_1 - C_6 alkylene which is optionally substituted with one or more R_L . R_1 may be R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, may form a 5- to

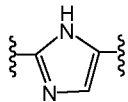
6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_3 and R_6 may be each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, may form a 5- to 6-membered

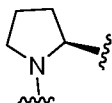
carbocycle/heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

Highly preferably, Y is selected from $-N(R_{B''})CO-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y-N(R_{B''})C(O)-L_S-R_E$ or $-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y-N(R_{B''})C(O)-L_S-R_E$, or Y is $-G-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-C(O)-L_Y-N(R_{B''})C(O)-L_S-R_E$, wherein L_Y is C_1 - C_6 alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and $R_{B''}$ is each independently R_B . $R_{B''}$ and R_1 are each preferably hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-membered

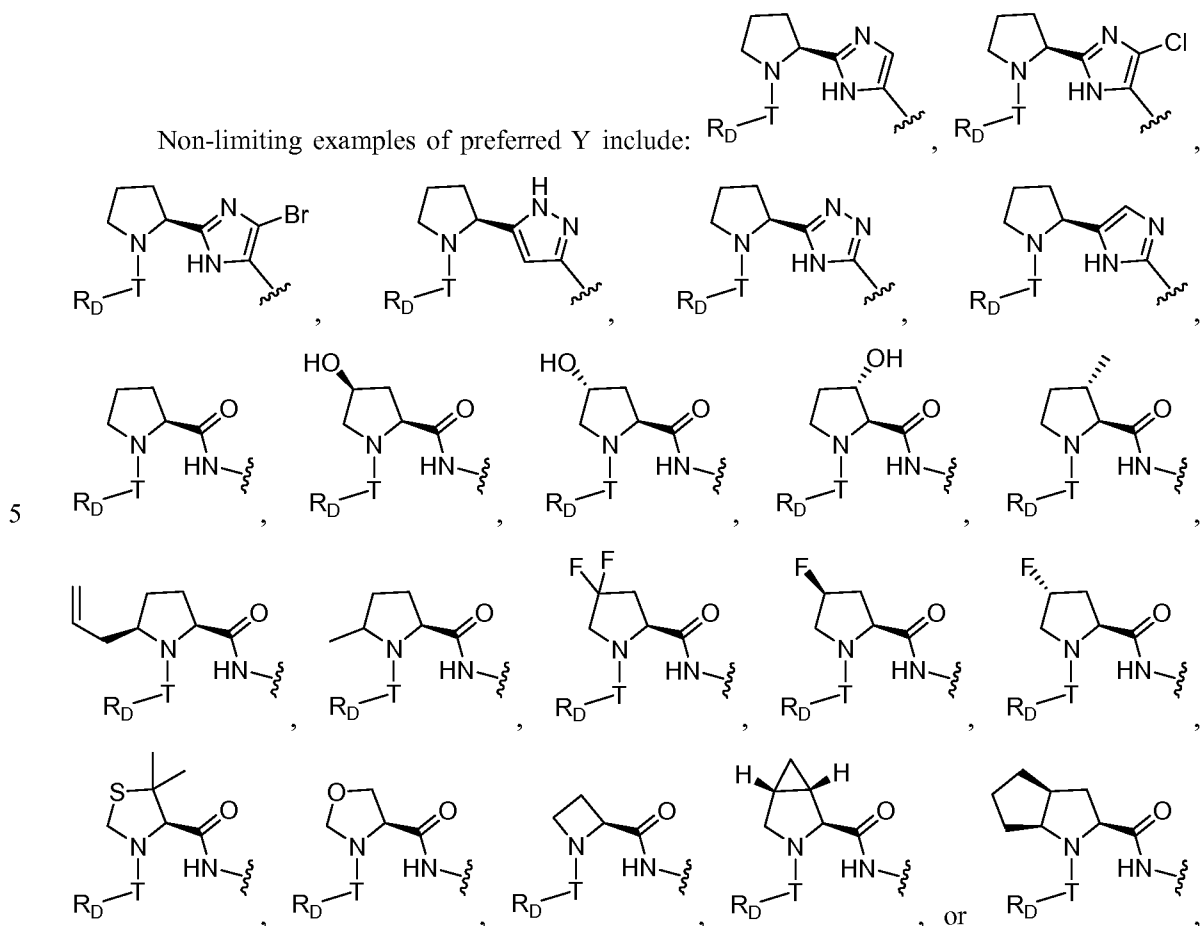
heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (such as, but not limited to hydroxy, halo (e.g., fluoro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl (e.g., allyl)). Preferably, L_Y is C_1 - C_6 alkylene substituted with one or more R_L such as a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl. Highly preferably, L_Y is a C_1 - C_6 alkylene such

as, but not limited to,  (stereochemistry at a carbon within the group L_Y can be either (R) or (S)), L_Y is independently optionally substituted with

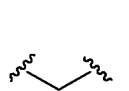
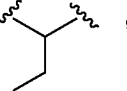
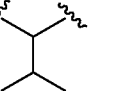
one or more R_L (e.g., one or more phenyl or methoxy), G preferably is , $R_{B''}$ is hydrogen;

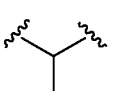
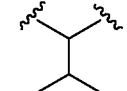
$-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-$ is ; L_S is a bond; and R_E is methoxy.

Non-limiting examples of preferred Y include:

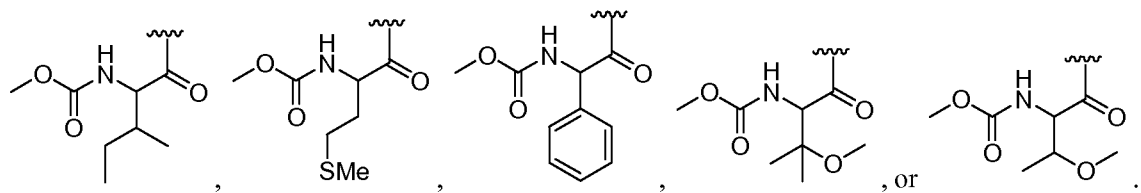


wherein T and R_D are as defined herein. T, for example, can be $-L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$ where L_S is a

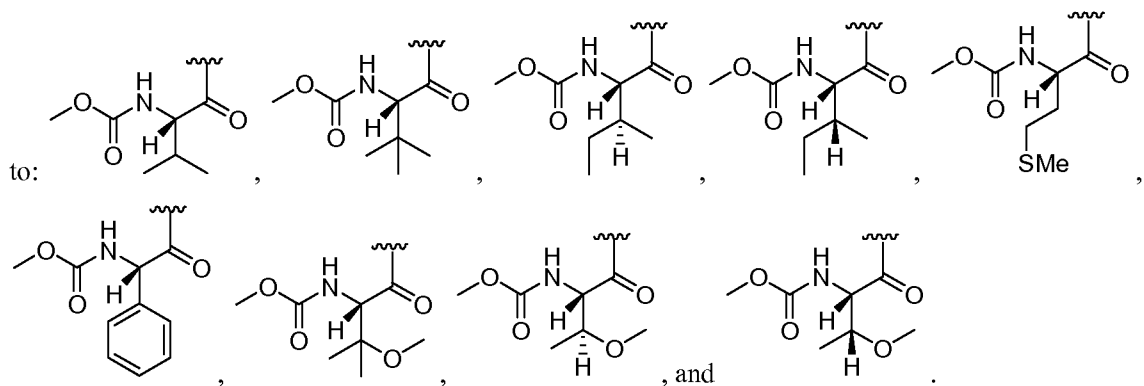
bond; M is C(O); L_S' is C_1-C_6 alkylene such as, but not limited to, , , ,

, or , where L_S' is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L ; R_L is a substituent such as, but not limited to phenyl or methoxy; M' is $-NHC(O)-$ or $-NMeC(O)-$; and L_S'' is a bond. Any stereochemistry at a carbon within the group L_S' can be either (R) or (S). R_D , for

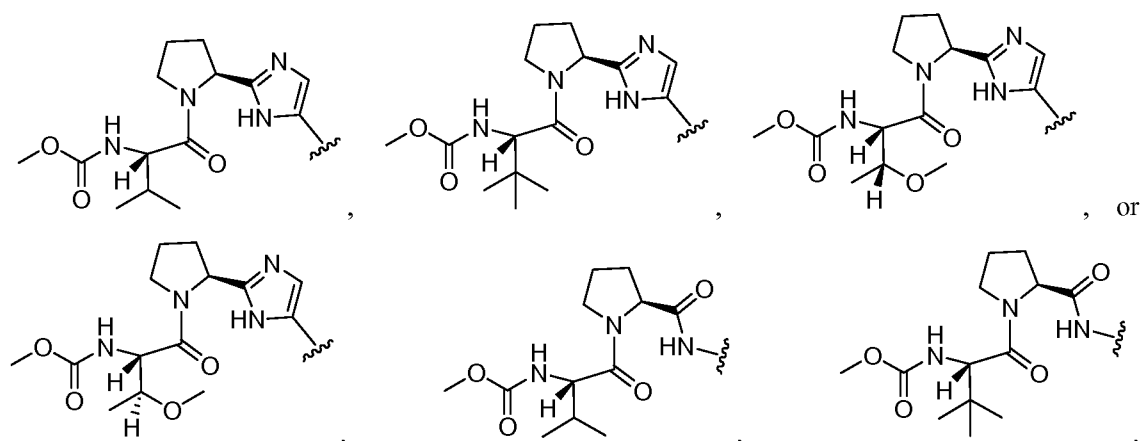
example is methoxy. T-R_D includes, but is not limited to:

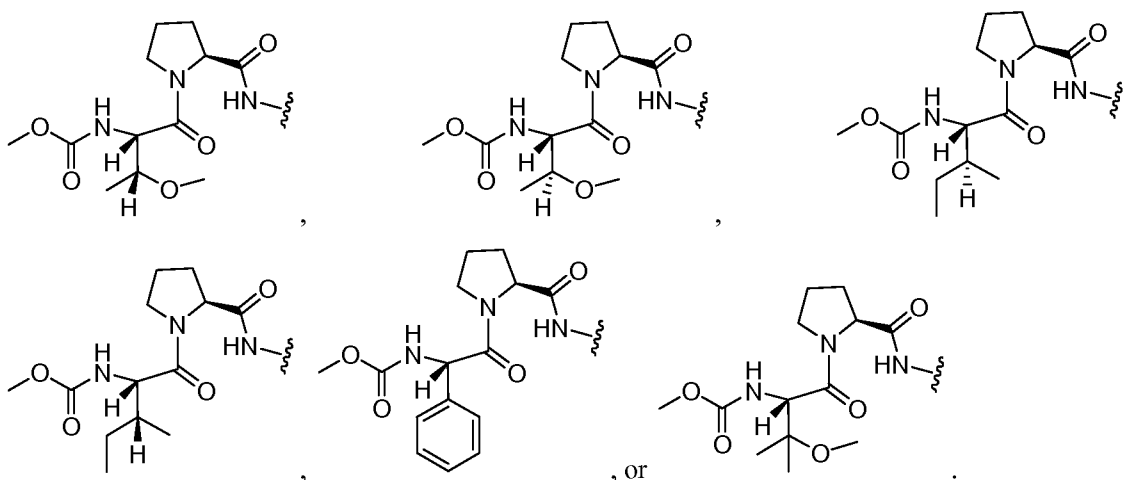


T-R_D may also include certain stereochemical configurations; thus T-R_D includes, but is not limited



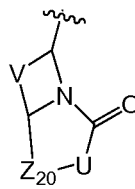
Non-limiting examples of preferred Y also include:



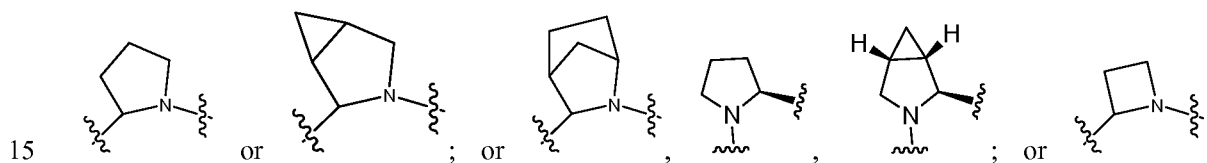


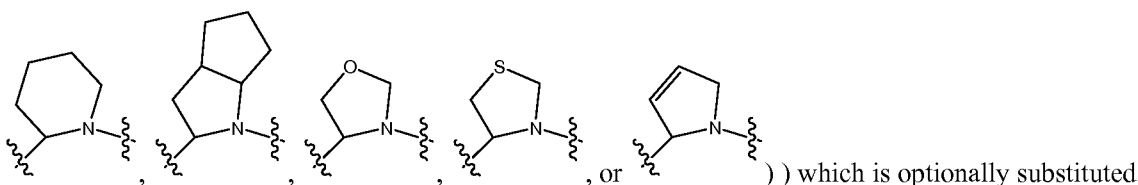
Z is preferably selected from $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$, $-G-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, $-G-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S-E$, or $-C(O)N(R_B)-L_S-E$. G is C₅-

C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, such as or , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., one or more chloro or bromo).



E preferably is a 8- to 12-membered bicyclic system (such as $Z_{20}-U$), wherein U is independently selected at each occurrence from $-(CH_2)-$ or $-(NH)-$; and V and Z₂₀ are each independently selected from C₁-C₄alkylene, C₂-C₄alkenylene or C₂-C₄alkynylene, in which at least one carbon atom is independently optionally replaced with O, S or N), and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably, R₈ is R_C, and R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic system (e.g.,



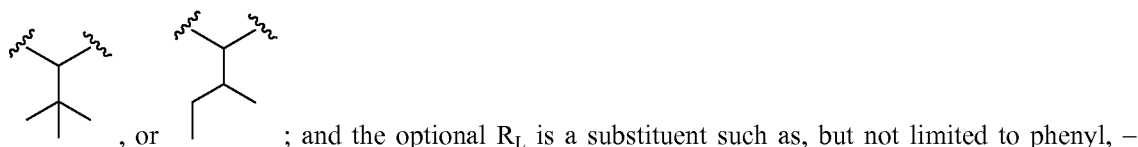


) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (such as, but not limited to hydroxy, halo (e.g., fluoro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl (e.g., allyl)); and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocycle/heterocycle

- 5 or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (such as, but not limited to hydroxy, halo (e.g., fluoro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl (e.g., allyl)).

- 10 Z can also be selected from $-M-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, $-M-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, $-M-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, $-M-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, or $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-L_Y'-M'-R_D$, wherein M preferably is bond, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, M' preferably is bond, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)O-$, $N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)-$ or $-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$, and L_Y' preferably is C_1 - C_6 alkylene which is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . L_Y' ,

- 15 for example, is a C_1 - C_6 alkylene such as, but not limited to, ,

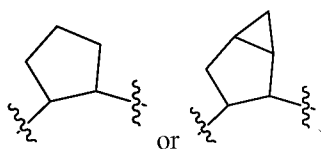


; and the optional R_L is a substituent such as, but not limited to phenyl, -SMe, or methoxy. Any stereochemistry at a carbon within the group L_Y' can be either (R) or (S). More preferably, R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached,

form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., or

- 20) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., one or more hydroxy); and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they

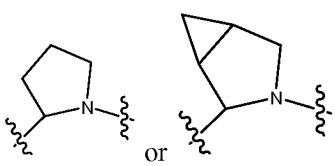
are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocycle/heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,

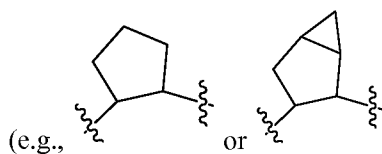


) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

Also preferably, Z is selected from $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$,
 $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-$

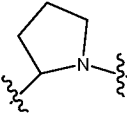
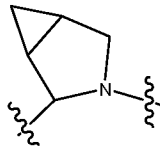
- 5 $N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-R_D$, $-$
- 10 $N(R_B)CO-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$, $-$
- 15 $N(R_B)CO-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, $-N(R_B)CO-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_BR_B')-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-O-R_D$, $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D$, or $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-R_D$, wherein L_Y' preferably is C_1-C_6 alkylene which is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . R_8 may be R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, may form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered

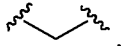
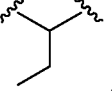
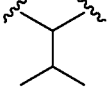
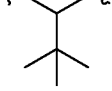
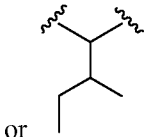
- 20 bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_{10} and R_{13} may be each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, may form a 5- to 6-membered carbocycle/heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle

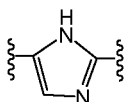


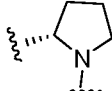
(e.g.,) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

- Highly preferably, Z is selected from $-N(R_B'')CO-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y-N(R_B'')C(O)-$
 25 L_S-R_E or $-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y-N(R_B'')C(O)-L_S-R_E$, or Z is $-G-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-C(O)-L_Y-N(R_B'')C(O)-L_S-R_E$, wherein L_Y is C_1-C_6 alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and R_B'' is each independently R_B . R_B'' and R_8 are each preferably hydrogen or C_1-C_6 alkyl, and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-membered

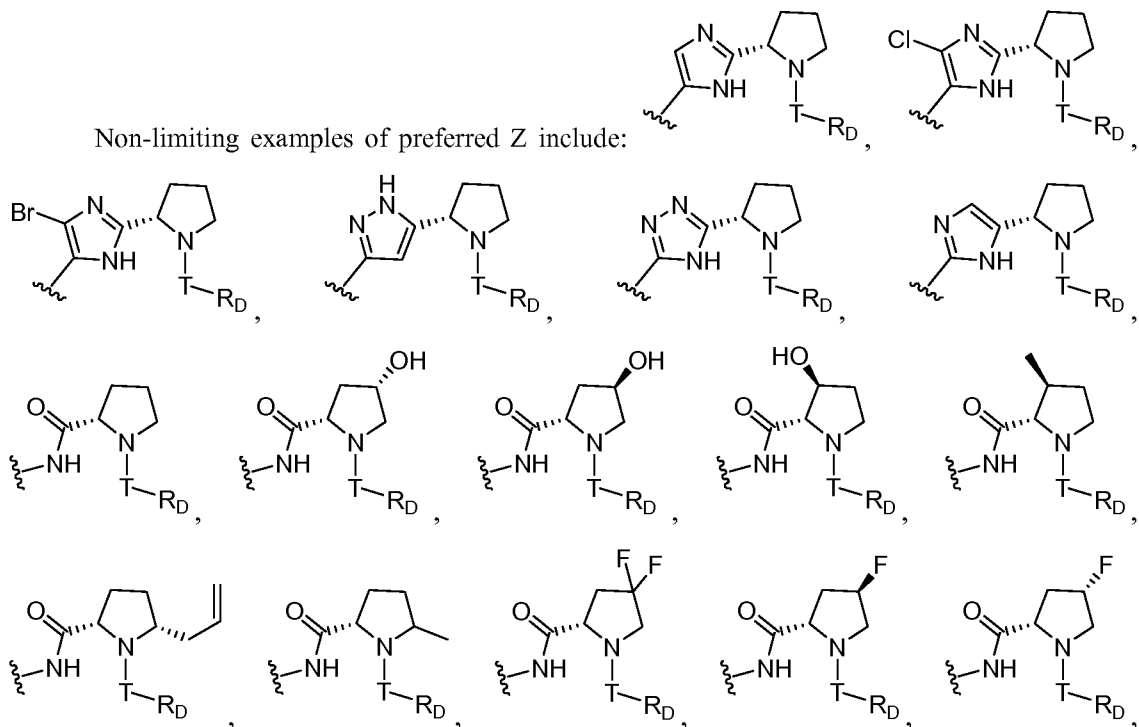
heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,  or ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (such as, but not limited to hydroxy, halo (e.g., fluoro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), or C_2 - C_6 alkenyl (e.g., allyl)). Preferably, L_Y is C_1 - C_6 alkylene substituted with one or more R_L such as a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl. Highly preferably, L_Y is a C_1 - C_6 alkylene such

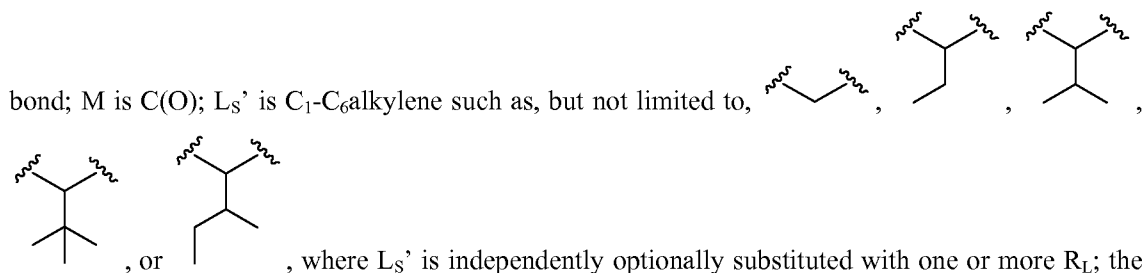
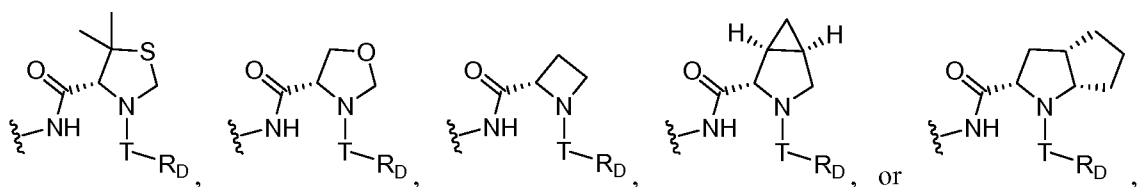
as, but not limited to, , , , , or  (stereochemistry at a carbon within the group L_Y can be either (R) or (S)); L_Y is independently optionally substituted with

one or more R_L (e.g., one or more phenyl or methoxy); G preferably is ; $R_{B''}$ is hydrogen;

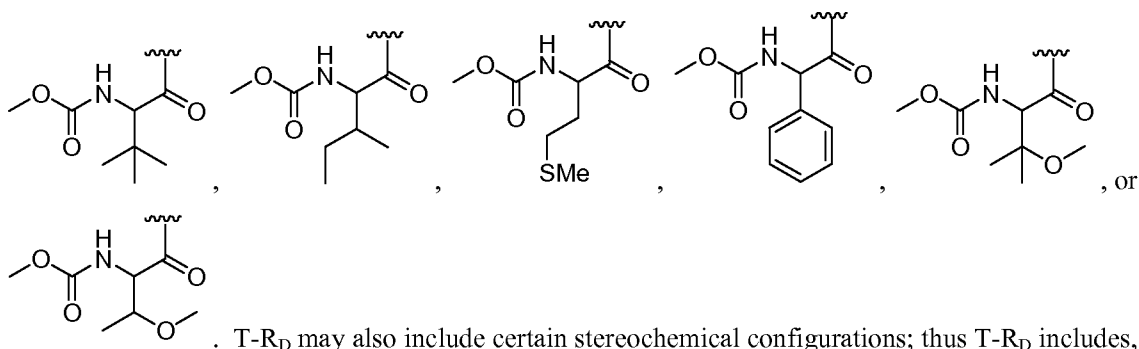
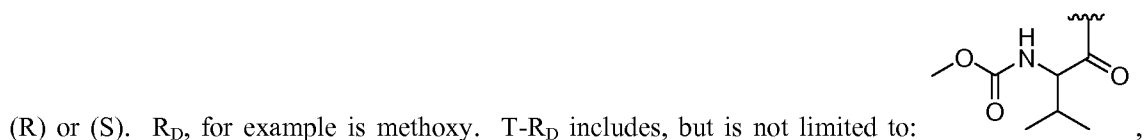
$-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-$ is ; L_S is a bond; and R_E is methoxy.

Non-limiting examples of preferred Z include:

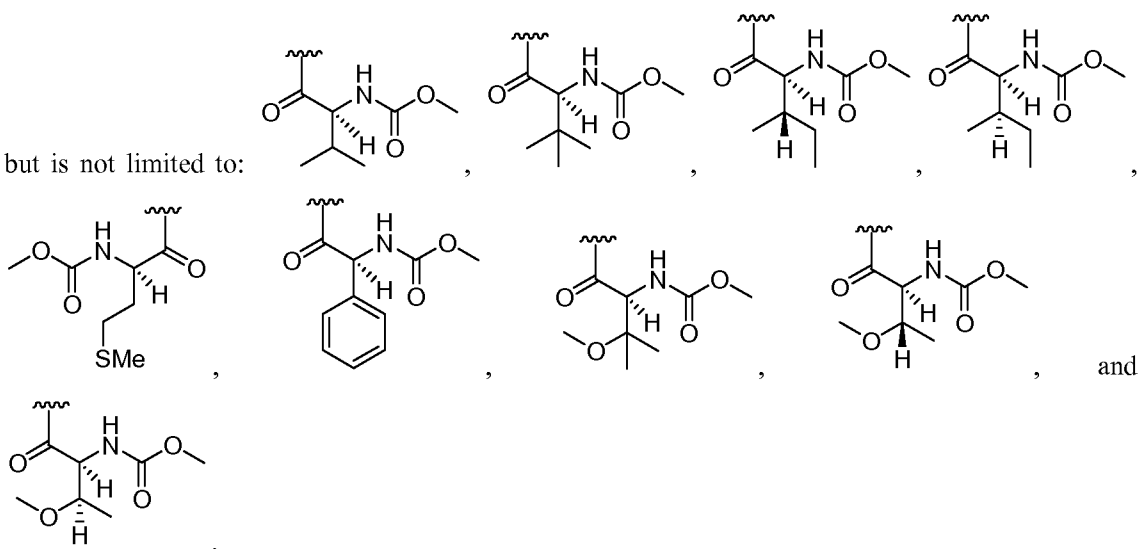




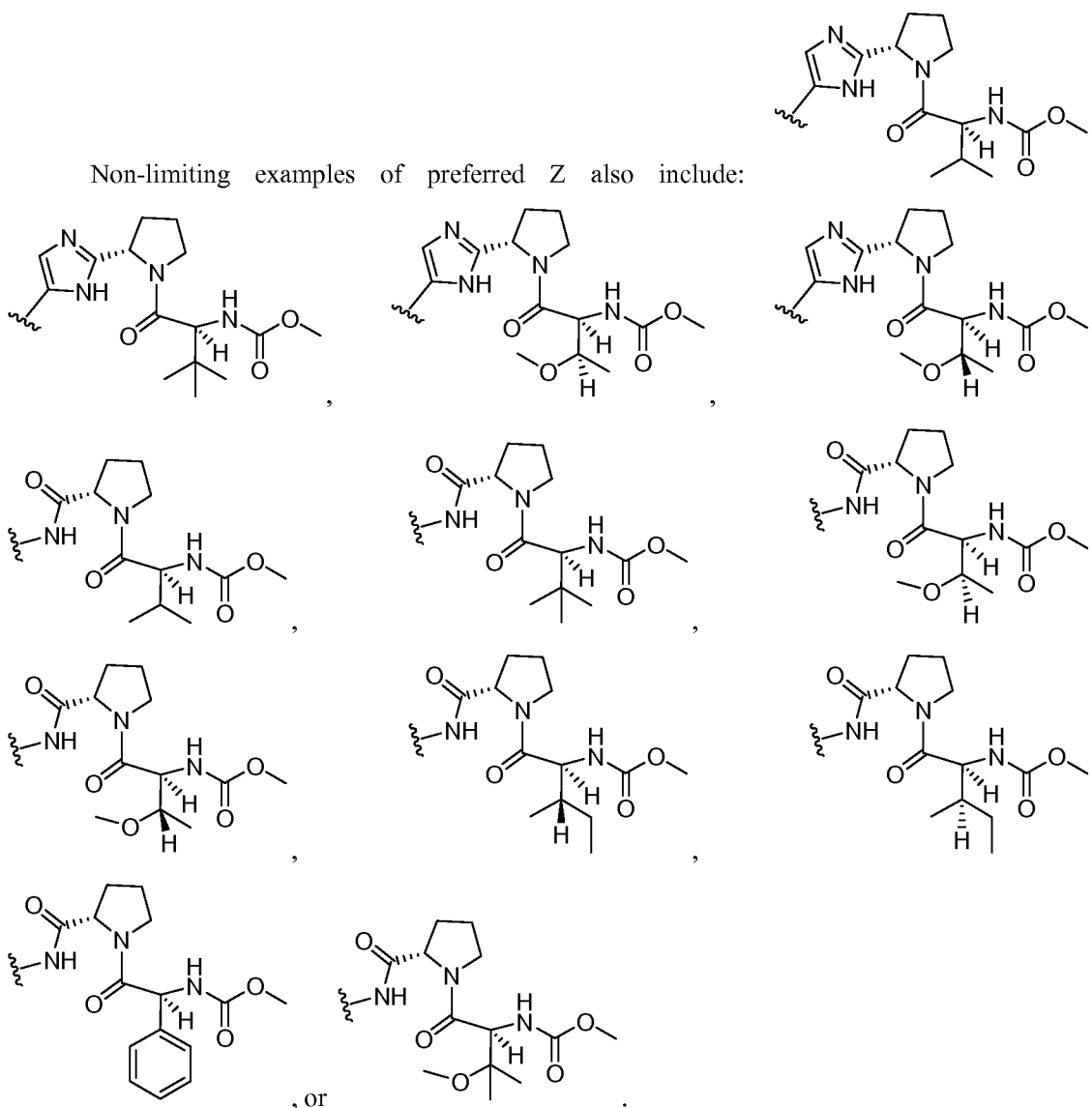
5 optional R_L is a substituent such as, but not limited to phenyl or methoxy; M' is $-NHC(O)-$ or $-NMeC(O)-$; and L_S'' is a bond. Any stereochemistry at a carbon within the group L_S' can be either



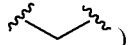
10 but is not limited to:



Non-limiting examples of preferred Z also include:

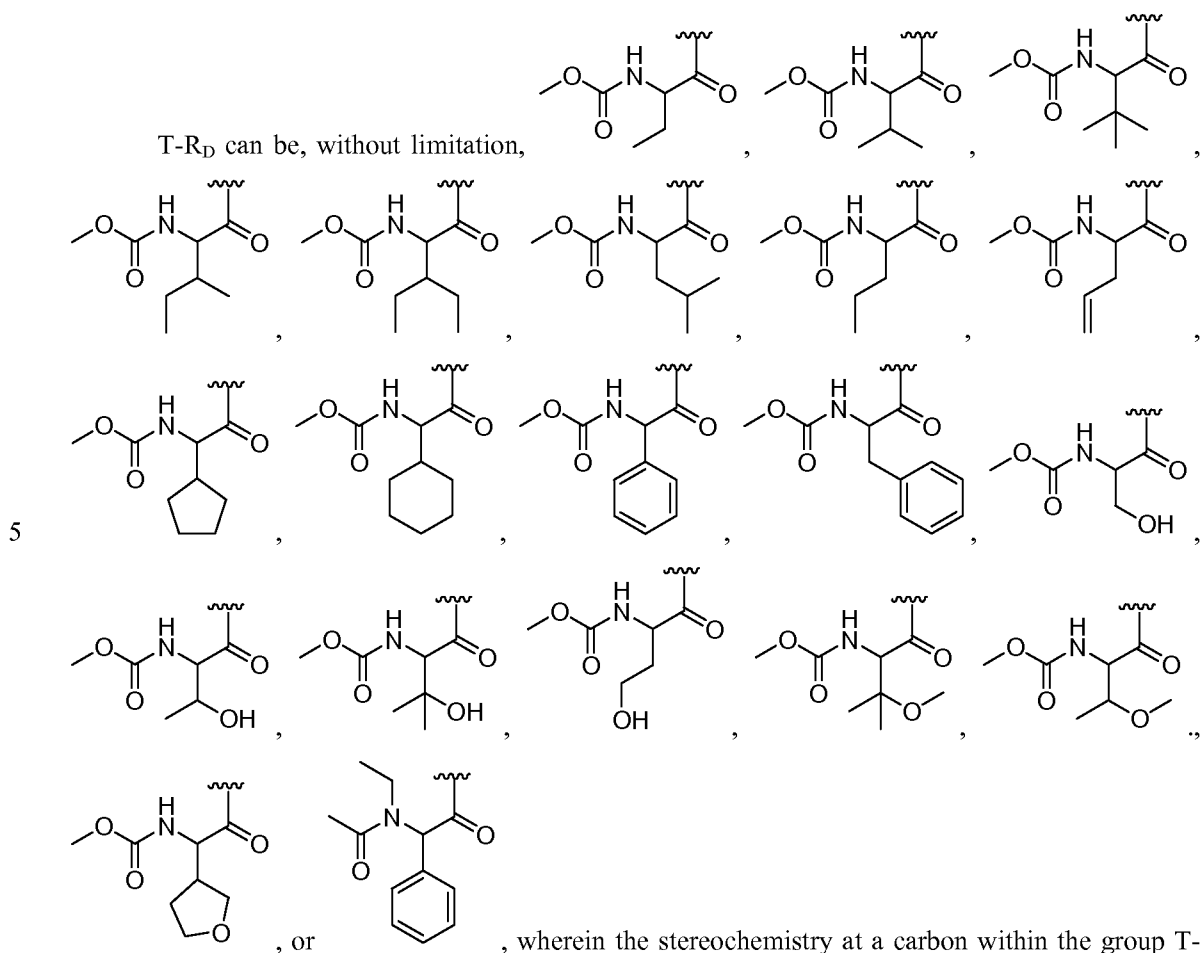


T can be, without limitation, independently selected at each occurrence from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{L}_\text{S}'-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$, or $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$. Preferably, T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{M}'-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$ or $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{M}'-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$. More preferably, T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$.

T can also be, for example, $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{M}-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{M}'-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$ where L_S is a bond; M is $\text{C}(\text{O})$; L_S' is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., ) , where L_S' is independently optionally substituted with R_T ; the optional R_T is a substituent selected from $-\text{C}_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-\text{C}_2$ - C_6 alkenyl, $-\text{C}_1$ - C_6 alkyl-OH, $-\text{C}_1$ - C_6 alkyl-O- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., tetrahydrofuranyl), or C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl (e.g., phenyl, cyclohexyl); M' is $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{Et})\text{C}(\text{O})-$ or $-\text{N}(\text{Me})\text{C}(\text{O})-$; and L_S'' is a bond. R_D preferably is


hydrogen, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methyl), $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methoxy, tert-butoxy), methoxymethyl, or $-N(C_1-C_6\text{alkyl})_2$ (e.g., $-NMe_2$).

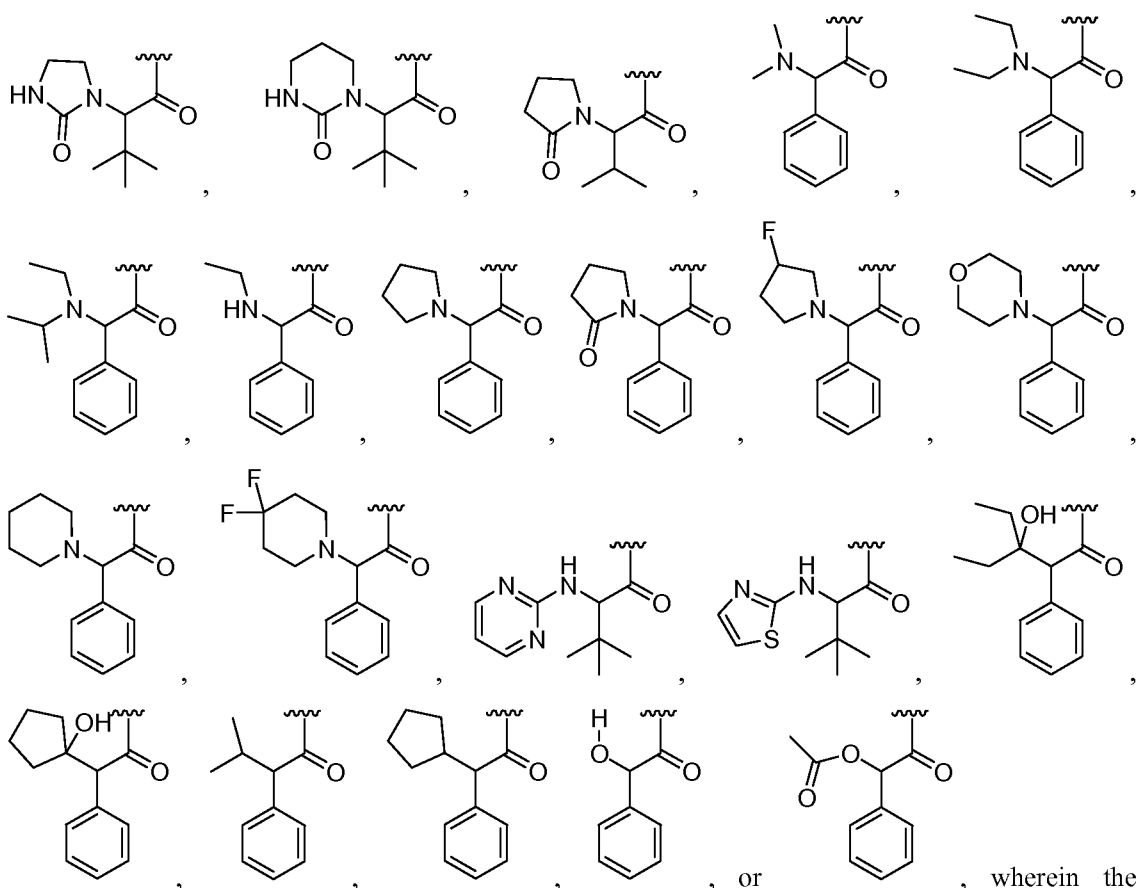
T-R_D can be, without limitation,



R_D can be either (R) or (S).

T can also be, without limitation, $-L_S-M-L_{S'}$ — where L_S is a bond; M is C(O); $L_{S'}$ is C_1 -

10 C₆alkylene (e.g., ) where L_S' is independently optionally substituted with R_T; the optional R_T is a substituent selected from -C₁-C₆alkyl, -C₁-C₆alkyl-OH, -C₁-C₆alkyl-O-C₁-C₆alkyl, or a C₃-C₆carbocyclyl (e.g., phenyl, cyclohexyl). R_D, for example is -OH; -OC(O)Me; -NH(C₁-C₆alkyl) (e.g., -NHMe, -NHEt); -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)₂ (e.g., -NMe₂, -NEt₂); a 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, hexahydropyrimidinyl, morpholinyl, piperidinyl) optionally substituted with one or more halogen, oxo; C₃-C₁₀carbocycle (e.g., cyclopentyl) optionally substituted with -OH; -C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., isopropyl, 3-pentyl) optionally substituted with -OH; or NHR_T where R_T is a 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl (e.g., thiazolyl, pyrimidinyl). T-R_D includes, but is not limited to:



5 stereochemistry at a carbon within the group T-R_D can be either (R) or (S).

For each compound of Formula I, L_K can also be independently selected at each occurrence from a bond; -L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S-; -L_S'-C(O)N(R_B)-L_S-; or C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene, C₂-C₆alkynylene, C₃-C₁₀carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano, wherein R_T, R_B, R_S, R_S', L_S and L_S' are as defined above.

10

For Formula I as well as Formulae I_A, I_B, I_C, I_D, I_E, I_F, I_G, I_H or I_I described below, including each and every embodiment described thereunder, R_A preferably is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl; or -L_A-O-R_S, -L_A-S-R_S, -L_A-C(O)R_S, -L_A-

15

20

OC(O)R_S, -L_A-C(O)OR_S, -L_A-N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-S(O)R_S, -L_A-SO₂R_S, -L_A-C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -L_A-SO₂N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)SO₂N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-OS(O)-R_S, -L_A-OS(O)₂-R_S, -L_A-S(O)₂OR_S, -L_A-S(O)OR_S, -L_A-OC(O)OR_S, -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -L_A-OC(O)N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)S(O)-R_S', -L_A-S(O)N(R_SR_S') or -L_A-C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S', wherein L_A is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene.

More preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

Highly preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

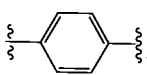
For Formula I as well as Formulae I_A, I_B, I_C, I_D, I_E, I_F, I_G, I_H or I_I described below, including each and every embodiment described thereunder, R_F preferably is C₁-C₁₀alkyl, C₂-C₁₀alkenyl or C₂-C₁₀alkynyl, each of which contains 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 heteroatoms selected from O, S or N and is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano. Also preferably, R_F is C₁-C₁₀alkyl, C₂-C₁₀alkenyl or C₂-C₁₀alkynyl, each of which contains 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 O and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L. Also preferably, R_F is -(R_X-R_Y)_Q-(R_X-R_Y'), wherein Q is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; each R_X is independently O, S or N(R_B); each R_Y is independently C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene each of which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; and each R_Y' is independently C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl each of which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano. Preferably, each R_X is O. More preferably, X is optionally substituted with R_F, each R_F is independently selected from C₁-C₁₀alkyl, C₂-C₁₀alkenyl or C₂-C₁₀alkynyl, each of which contains 0, 1, 2 or 3 O and is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy,

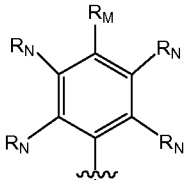
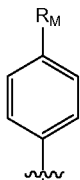
nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano. Also preferably, X is optionally substituted with R_F , each R_F is independently selected from $-(O-C_1-C_6\text{alkylene})_Q-(O-C_1-C_6\text{alkyl})$, wherein Q preferably is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

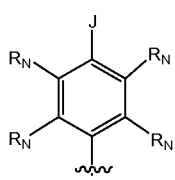
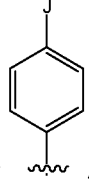
L_S , L_S' and L_S'' preferably are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or
 5 $C_1-C_6\text{alkylene}$, $C_2-C_6\text{alkenylene}$ or $C_2-C_6\text{alkynylene}$.

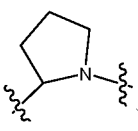
A and B can be the same or different. Likewise, L_1 and L_2 , or Y and Z, or Y-A- and Z-B-, or -A- L_1 - and -B- L_2 -, can be the same or different. In some instances, Y-A- L_1 - is identical to Z-B- L_2 -. In some other instances, Y-A- L_1 - is different from Z-B- L_2 -.

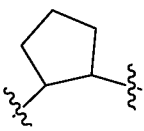
In one embodiment, A and B are each independently 5- or 6-membered carbocycle or

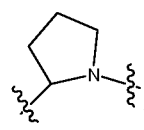
10 heterocycle (e.g., phenyl such as ) and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . D is $C_5-C_6\text{carbocycle}$ or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , wherein J is $C_3-C_6\text{carbocycle}$, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 -
 15 $C_6\text{carbocycle}$ or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, $C_1-C_6\text{alkyl}$, $C_2-C_6\text{alkenyl}$, $C_2-C_6\text{alkynyl}$, $C_1-C_6\text{haloalkyl}$, $C_2-C_6\text{haloalkenyl}$, $C_2-C_6\text{haloalkynyl}$, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_S')$, and J can also be

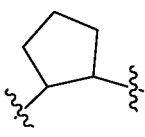
optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is  or , wherein R_M

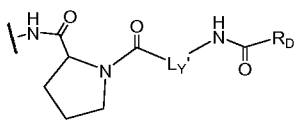
20 and R_N are as defined above. Also preferably, D is  or , wherein J and R_N are as defined above. L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or $C_1-C_6\text{alkylene}$, and L_3 is bond, $C_1-C_6\text{alkylene}$ or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is $C_1-C_6\text{alkylene}$ (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is $C_1-C_6\text{alkylene}$ (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond.
 25 Y is $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, or $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, and Z is $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, or $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$. R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring

(e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5-

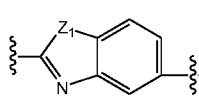
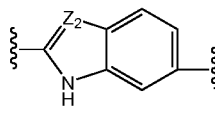
to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are

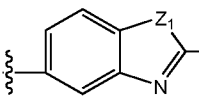
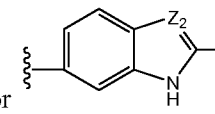
5 attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or

heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . T is preferably independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$. L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . T can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-$. In some cases, at least one of Y and Z is, or both Y

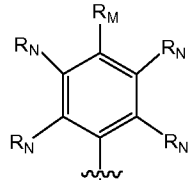
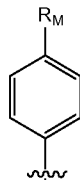
and Z are independently, , wherein non-limiting examples of R_D include (1) $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or (2) C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2-C_6 haloalkynyl; and non-limiting examples of L_Y' include C_1 - C_6 alkylene optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, phosphonoxy, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy,

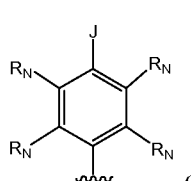
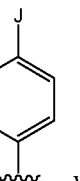
phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

In another embodiment, A is  or , and is optionally

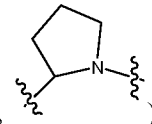
substituted with one or more R_A; B is  or , and is optionally

- 5 substituted with one or more R_A. Z₁ is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH₂; and Z₂ is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH. D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more
- 10 R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, D is

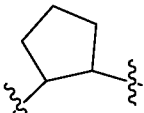
15  or , wherein R_M and R_N are as defined above. Also preferably, D is

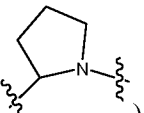
 or , wherein J and R_N are as defined above. L₁ and L₂ are each independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, and L₃ is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene or -C(O)-, and L₁, L₂, and L₃ are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L. Preferably, L₁ is bond, L₂ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond; or L₂ is bond, L₁ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond. Y is -L_S-C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D or -L_S-C(R₃R₄)C(R₆R₇)-T-R_D, and Z is -L_S-C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D or -L_S-C(R₁₀R₁₁)C(R₁₃R₁₄)-T-R_D. R₁ is R_C, and R₂ and R₅, taken together with

20

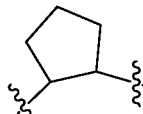
the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; R₃ and R₆ are each independently R_C, and R₄ and

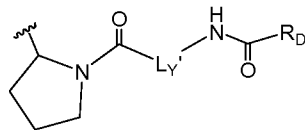
R₇, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or

heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. R₈ is R_C, and R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered

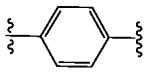
heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; and R₁₀ and

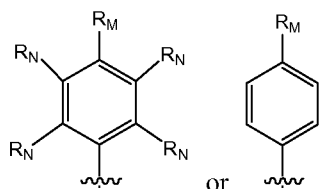
5 R₁₃ are each independently R_C, and R₁₁ and R₁₄, taken together with the atoms to which they are


attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. T is preferably independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)C(O)-L_{S''}- or -C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_{S''}-. L_{Y'} is each independently L_{S'} and, preferably, is independently C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂-) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L. T can also be, without limitation, selected from -C(O)-L_{Y'}-L_{S''}-, -C(O)-L_{Y'}-O-L_{S''}-, -C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)-L_{S''}-, or -C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)S(O)₂-L_{S''}-. In some

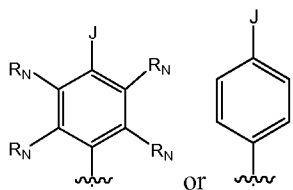
cases, at least one of Y and Z is, or both Y and Z are independently, ,


wherein non-limiting examples of R_D include (1) -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -O-C₂-C₆alkenyl, -O-C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or (2) C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl; and non-limiting examples of L_{Y'} include C₁-C₆alkylene optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, phosphonoxy, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -O-C₂-C₆alkenyl, -O-C₂-C₆alkynyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

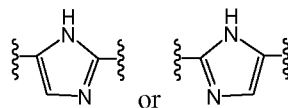
In still yet another embodiment, A and B are each independently 5- or 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., A and B are each independently phenyl, such as ) and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . D can be, for example, C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A .




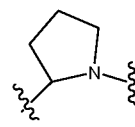
Preferably, D is , wherein R_M and R_N are as defined above. Also

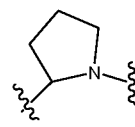


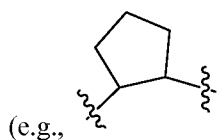
preferably, D is , wherein J and R_N are as defined above. L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene or -C(O)-, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. Y is -G-C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D or -G-C(R₃R₄)C(R₆R₇)-T-R_D, and Z is -G-C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D or -G-C(R₁₀R₁₁)C(R₁₃R₁₄)-T-R_D. G is independently C₅-C₆carbocycle

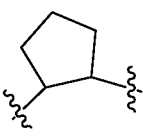


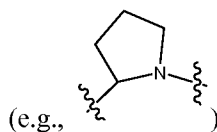
or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, such as , and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they

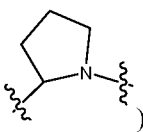


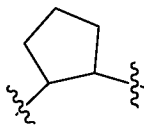
are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring



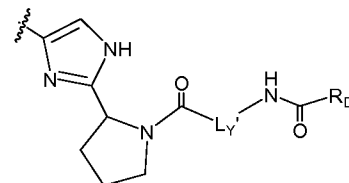
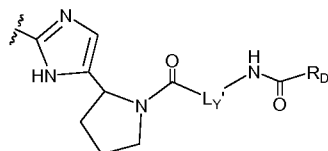
(e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring



(e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a

- 5 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . T is preferably independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$. L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . T can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-$. In some cases, at

least one of Y and Z is, or both Y and Z are independently,

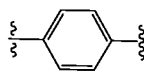


or

- , wherein non-limiting examples of R_D include (1) $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or (2) C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2-C_6 haloalkynyl; and non-limiting examples of L_Y' include C_1-C_6 alkylene optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, phosphonoxy, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-O-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono,

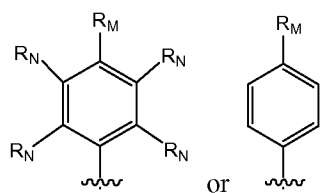
thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.


In yet another embodiment, A and B are each independently 5- or 6-membered carbocycle or

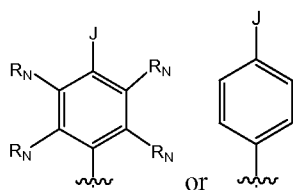
heterocycle (e.g., A and B are each independently phenyl, such as , and are each


5 independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A. D can be, for example, C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is

10 independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, D is

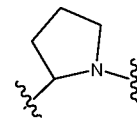


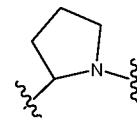
or , wherein R_M and R_N are as defined above. Also preferably, D is



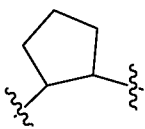
15 or , wherein J and R_N are as defined above. L₁ and L₂ are each independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, and L₃ is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene or -C(O)-, and L₁, L₂, and L₃ are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L. Preferably, L₁ is bond, L₂ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond; or L₂ is bond, L₁ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or

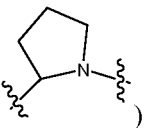
20 more R_L, and L₃ are bond. Y is -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D or -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₃R₄)C(R₆R₇)-T-R_D, and Z is -G-C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D or -G-C(R₁₀R₁₁)C(R₁₃R₁₄)-T-R_D; or Y is -G-C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D or -G-C(R₃R₄)C(R₆R₇)-T-R_D, and Z is -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D or -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₁₀R₁₁)C(R₁₃R₁₄)-T-R_D. R₁ is R_C, and R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to

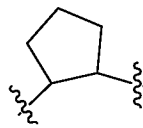


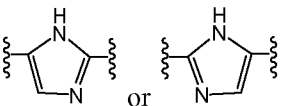
which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is

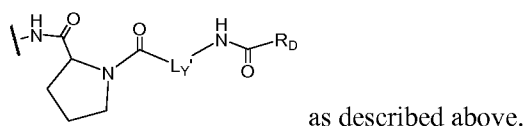
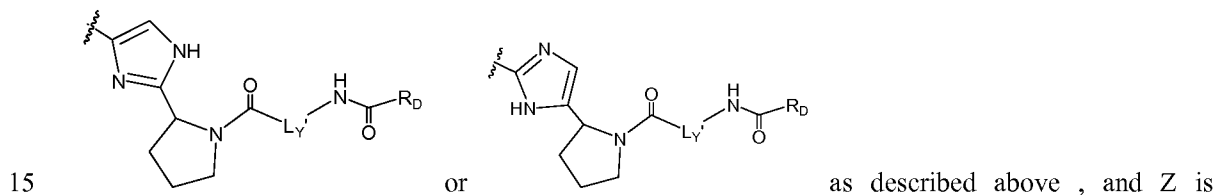
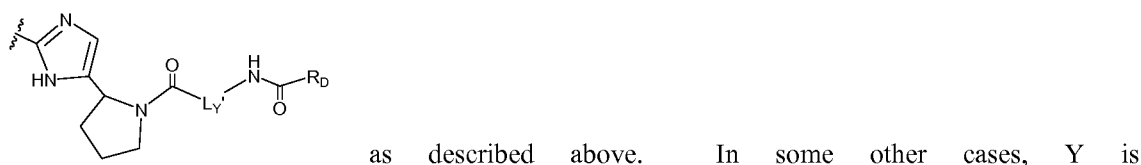
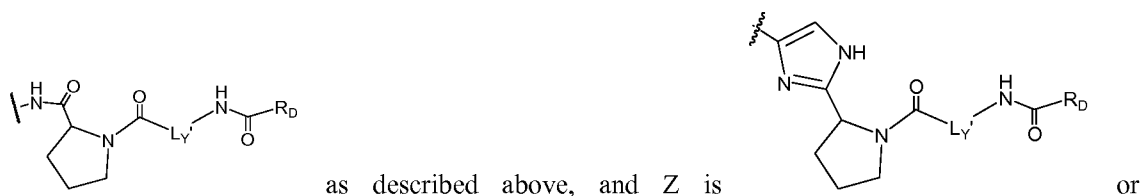
25 optionally substituted with one or more R_A; R₃ and R₆ are each independently R_C, and R₄ and R₇, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or

heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered

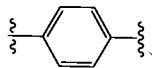
heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are

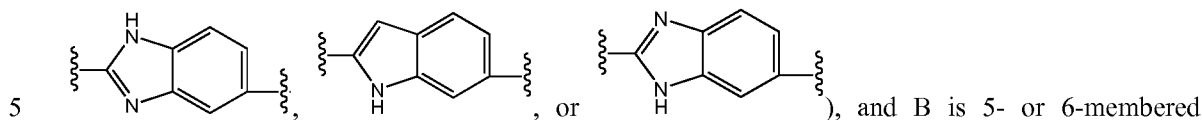
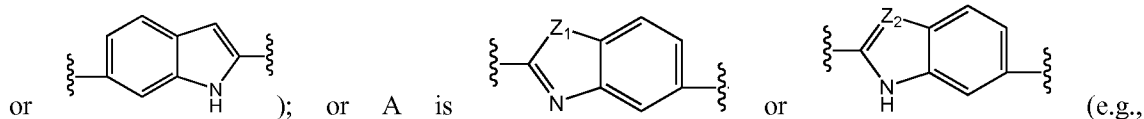
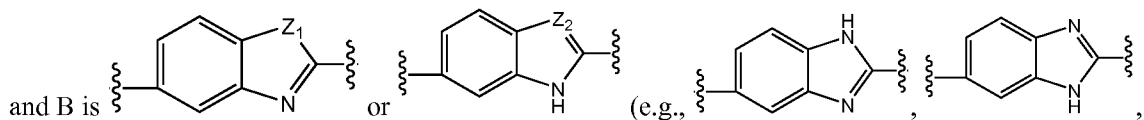
5 attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . G is independently C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered

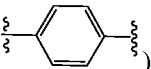
heterocycle, such as , and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . T is preferably independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$. L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each
10 independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . T can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-$. In some cases, Y is



In still another

embodiment, A is 5- or 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., phenyl such as , and B is



carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., phenyl such as ). A and B are each independently

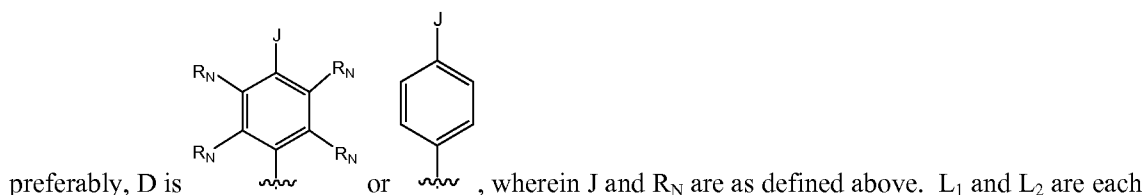
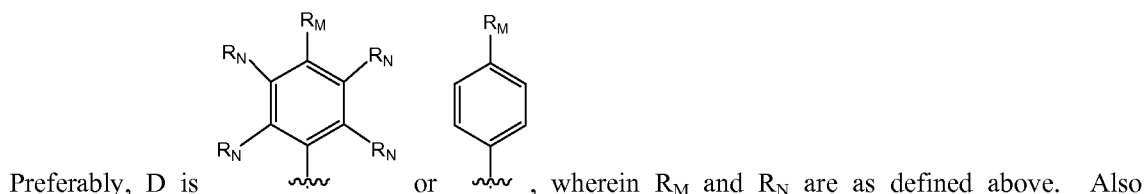
optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Z_1 is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH_2 ; and Z_2 is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH. D is C_5 -

10 C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , wherein J is C_3 -

C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-

membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono,

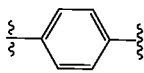
15 thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

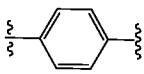


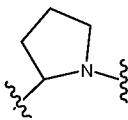
independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are

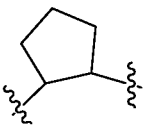
20 each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are

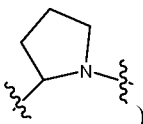
bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. When A is 5- or 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g.,

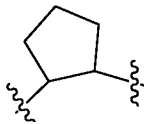
phenyl such as , Y is $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, $-G-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$ or $-G-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, and Z is $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$ or $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$. When B is 5- or 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., phenyl

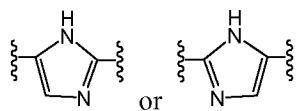
such as , Y is $-L_S-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$ or $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$, and Z is $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$, $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$, $-G-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$ or $-G-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$. R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which

they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring

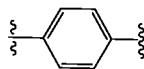
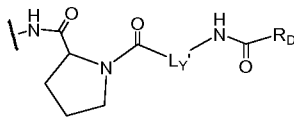
(e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring

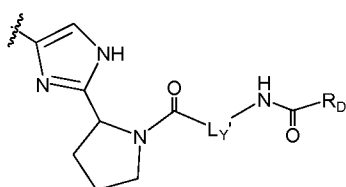
(e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a

5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . G is independently C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, such as

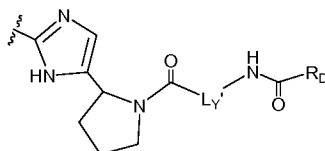


, and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . T is preferably independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$. $L_{Y'}$ is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . T can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_{Y'}-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_{Y'}-O-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)-L_S''-$, or $-C(O)-L_{Y'}-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-$. In some cases when A is 5- or 6-membered

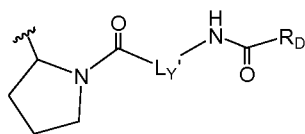
carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., phenyl such as , Y is ,



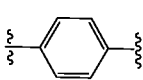
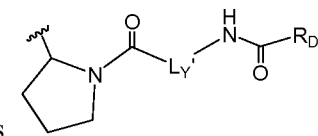
or

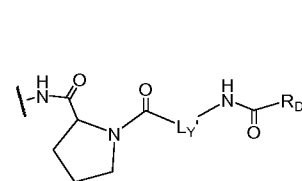
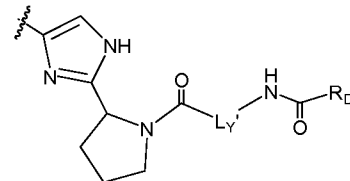


as described above, and Z is

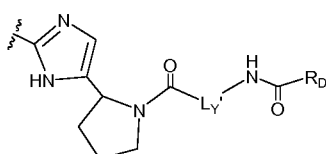


as described above. In some other cases when B is 5- or 6-membered

carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., phenyl such as , Y is  as

described above, and Z is ,  or

5



as described above.

The present invention also features compounds of Formulae I, I_A, I_B, I_C and I_D as described herein (including each embodiment described hereunder) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

10

D is C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; or D is C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, where J is C₃-C₁₅carbocycle or 3- to 15-membered heterocycle (e.g., a 3- to 6-membered monocycle, a 6- to 12-membered fused, bridged or spiro bicycle, a 10- to 15-membered tricycle containing fused, bridged or spiro rings, or a 13- to 15-membered carbocycle or heterocycle) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, or J is -SF₅; or D is hydrogen or R_A;

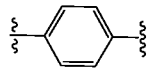
15

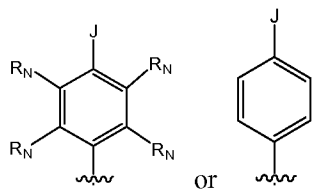
20

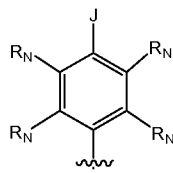
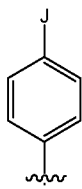
R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -S(O)R_S, -SO₂R_S, -C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)SO₂N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -OS(O)-R_S, -OS(O)₂-R_S, -S(O)₂OR_S, -S(O)OR_S, -OC(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -OC(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)S(O)-R_S', -S(O)N(R_SR_S'), -P(O)(OR_S)₂, =C(R_SR_S'), or -C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S'; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each

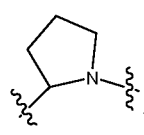
of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g., 7- to 12-membered carbocycle or heterocycle), each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, trimethylsilyl, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S').

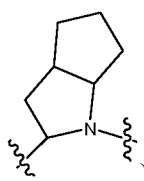
In one embodiment, A and B are each independently 5- or 6-membered carbocycle or

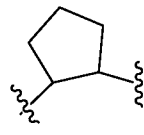
heterocycle (preferably, A and B are each independently phenyl such as , and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A (preferably, A and B are each independently substituted with at least one halo such as F). D is a C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A. J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle, 10- to 15-membered tricycle, or 13- to 15-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, and J is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle or 7- to 12-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from (1) halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), or (2) trimethylsilyl, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S; and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

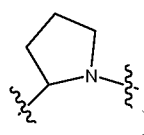
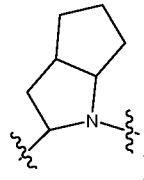


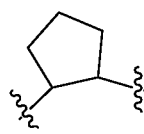
Preferably, D is  or , wherein J is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halo such as F. L₁ and L₂ are each independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, and L₃ is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene or -C(O)-, and L₁, L₂, and L₃ are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L. Preferably, L₁ is bond, L₂ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond; or L₂ is bond, L₁ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond. Y is -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D, -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₃R₄)C(R₆R₇)-T-R_D, -G-C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D or -G-C(R₃R₄)C(R₆R₇)-T-R_D. Z is -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D, -N(R_B)C(O)C(R₁₀R₁₁)C(R₁₃R₁₄)-T-R_D, -G-C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D or -G-C(R₁₀R₁₁)C(R₁₃R₁₄)-T-R_D. R₁ is R_C; and R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which

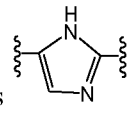
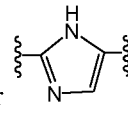
they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-

membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached,

form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-membered bicycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_8 is R_C ; and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g.,

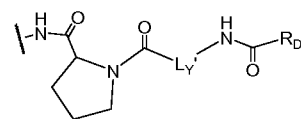
) or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g.,

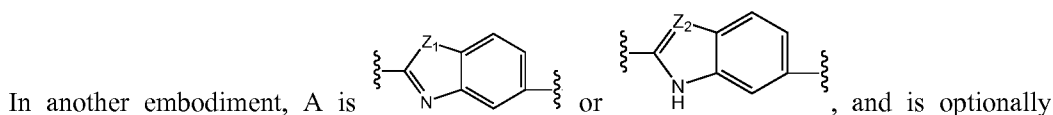
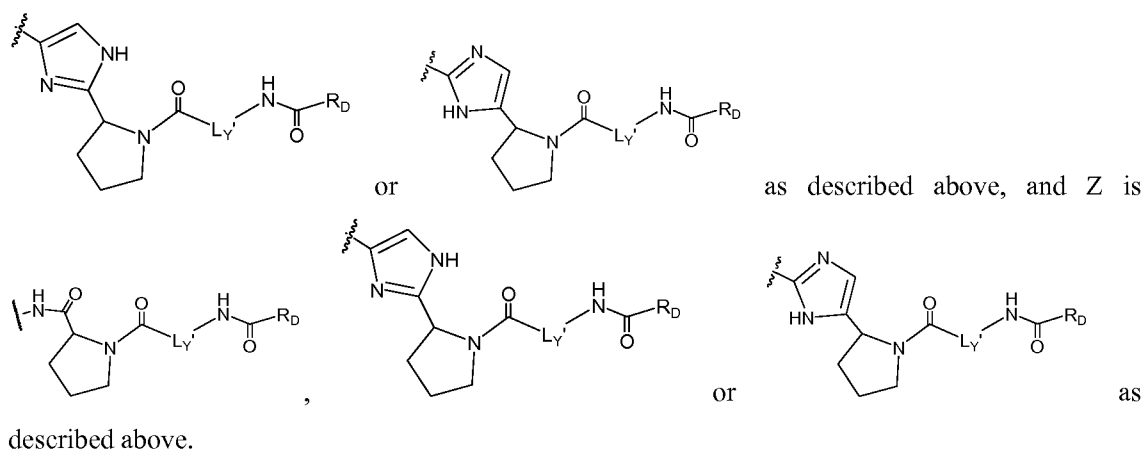
) or 6- to 12-membered bicycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . G

is independently C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, such as  or , and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . T is preferably independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$. L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . T can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-$, or $-$

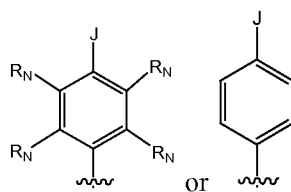
$C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-$.

In some cases, Y is





- 5 substituted with one or more R_A ; B is
-
- , and is optionally
- substituted with one or more R_A . Z_1 is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH_2 ; and Z_2 is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH. Preferably, A and B are each
- independently substituted with at least one halo such as F. D is a C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-
- 10 membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or
- more R_A . J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle, 10- to 15-
- membered tricycle or 13- to 15-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, and J is optionally substituted with
- one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6-
- to 12-membered bicycle or 7- to 12-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, which is independently
- optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from (1) halogen, hydroxy, mercapto,
- 15 amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thio, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_S')$, or (2) trimethylsilyl, $-OR_S$, $-SR_S$, or $-C(O)R_S$; and J can also be optionally substituted



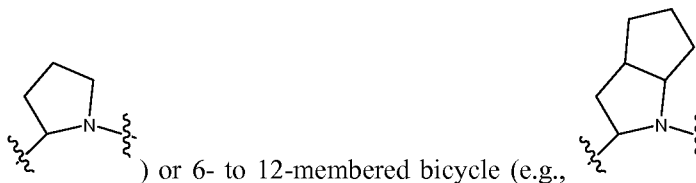
with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is

or , wherein J is as defined above, and

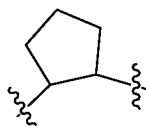
each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halo such as F. L_1 and L_2

20 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted

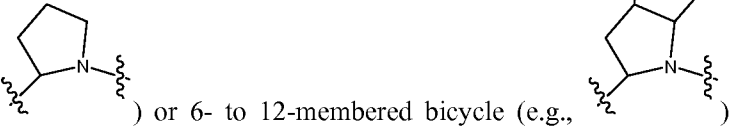
with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. Y is $-L_S-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$ or $-L_S-C(R_3R_4)C(R_6R_7)-T-R_D$. Z is $-L_S-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$ or $-L_S-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$. R_1 is R_C ; and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g.,

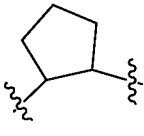


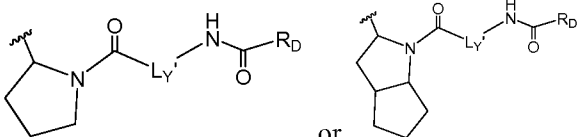
5 one or more R_A ; R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g.,



6- to 12-membered bicyclic system which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_8 is R_C ; and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-

10 membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered

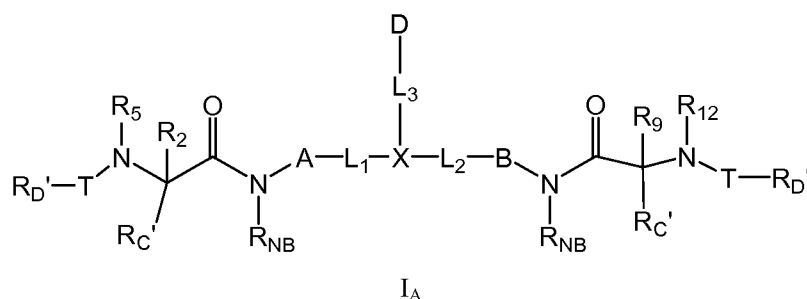
carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic system which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . T is preferably independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$. L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . T can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-$. In some cases, Y

15 and Z are independently , wherein non-limiting

20 examples of R_D include (1) $-O-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-O-C_2$ - C_6 alkenyl, $-O-C_2$ - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thio, formyl, cyano, C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or (2) C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle each of which is independently optionally

substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl; and non-limiting examples of L_Y' include C₁-C₆alkylene optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, phosphonoxy, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -O-C₂-C₆alkenyl, -O-C₂-C₆alkynyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle being optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

In another aspect, the present invention features compounds of Formula I_A and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.



wherein:

R_{NB} is each independently selected from R_B;

R_C' is each independently selected from R_C;

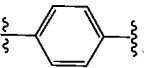
R_D' is each independently selected from R_D;

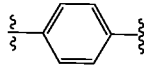
R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

A, B, D, X, L₁, L₂, L₃, T, R_A, R_B, R_C, and R_D are as described above in Formula I.

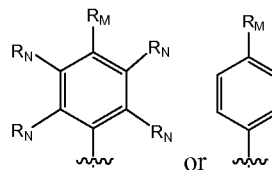
In this aspect, A and B preferably are independently selected from C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More

preferably, at least one of A and B is phenyl (e.g., ) and is optionally substituted with

one or more R_A. Highly preferably, both A and B are each independently phenyl (e.g., ) and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

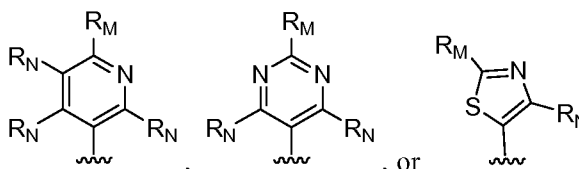
D preferably is selected from C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 8- to 12-membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. D can also be preferably

selected from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L. More preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 12-membered bicycles, and is substituted with one or more R_M, where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano, or -L_S-R_E. Also preferably, D is phenyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably, D is phenyl, and is substituted with one or more

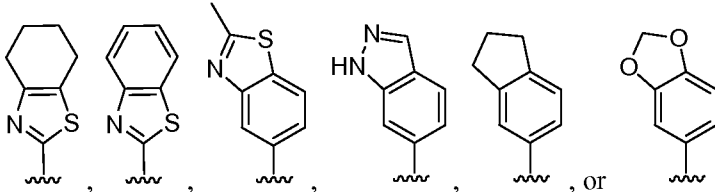


R_M, wherein R_M is as defined above. Highly preferably, D is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F.

D is also preferably pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably D is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, and is substituted with one or



more R_M. Highly preferably, D is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F. D is also preferably indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, or indazolyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably D is indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, indazolyl, or benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl, and is substituted with one or more R_M. Highly preferably, D

is , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M.

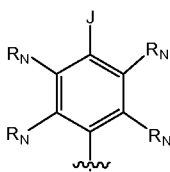
Preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl. More preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-

C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy. Highly preferably, R_M is C₁-C₆alkyl which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy.

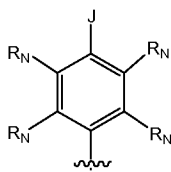
- 5 Also preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thioxo, or cyano; or R_M is -L_S-R_E, wherein L_S is a bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, and R_E is -N(R_SR_S'), -O-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂R_S, -SR_S, or -P(O)(OR_S)₂, wherein R_S and R_S' can be, for example, each independently selected at each occurrence from (1) hydrogen or (2) C₁-C₆alkyl optionally substituted
- 10 at each occurrence with one or more halogen, hydroxy, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or R_M is C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or R_M is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally
- 15 substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S'). More preferably, R_M is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, or C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl), C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each
- 20 of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, cyano, or carboxy. For example R_M is CF₃, -C(CF₃)₂-OH, -C(CH₃)₂-CN, -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂OH, or -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂NH₂. Also preferably R_M is -L_S-R_E where L_S is a bond and R_E is -N(R_SR_S'), -O-R_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂R_S, or -SR_S. For example where L_S is a bond, R_E is -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)₂ (e.g., -NMe₂); -N(C₁-C₆alkylene-O-C₁-C₆alkyl)₂ (e.g., -N(CH₂CH₂OMe)₂); -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)(C₁-C₆alkylene-O-C₁-C₆alkyl) (e.g., -N(CH₃)(CH₂CH₂OMe)); -O-C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -O-Me, -O-Et, -O-isopropyl, -O-tert-butyl, -O-n-hexyl); -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., -OCF₃, -OCH₂CF₃); -O-C₁-C₆alkylene-piperidine (e.g., -O-CH₂CH₂-1-piperidyl); -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)C(O)OC₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)C(O)O-CH₂CH(CH₃)₂), -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃); -SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -SO₂Me); -SO₂C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., -SO₂CF₃); or -S-C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., SCF₃). Also preferably R_M is -L_S-R_E where
- 25 L_S is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-) and R_E is -O-R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', or -P(O)(OR_S)₂. For example R_M is -C₁-C₆alkylene-O-R_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-C(O)OR_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-C(O)OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S' (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-NHC(O)OCH₃); or -C₁-C₆alkylene-P(O)(OR_S)₂ (e.g., -CH₂-P(O)(OEt)₂). Also more
- 30 preferably R_M is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen,
- 35

hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, –C(O)OR_S, or –N(R_SR_S′). For example R_M is cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, 2,2-dichloro-1-methylcycloprop-1-yl, cyclohexyl), phenyl, heterocyclyl (e.g., morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, tetrahydropyran-4-yl, pyridinyl, pyridin-3-yl, 6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl). Highly preferably, R_M is C₁-C₆alkyl which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy (e.g., tert-butyl, CF₃).

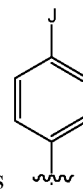
More preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, wherein said C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or –N(R_SR_S′), and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably, J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or –N(R_SR_S′). Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., a 7- to 12-membered fused, bridged or spiro bicycle comprising a nitrogen ring atom through which J is covalently attached to D) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably, D is phenyl and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or –



$N(R_S R_{S'})$. Highly preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



$N(R_S R_{S'})$. Also preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



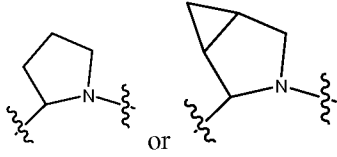
$N(R_S R_{S'})$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Also preferably, D is , and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$.

X preferably is C(H).

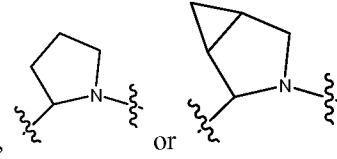
L_1 and L_2 are preferably independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, L_3 is preferably selected from bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and wherein at least one of L_1 or L_2 preferably is bond. More preferably, L_1 , L_2 and L_3 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$), and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and wherein at least one of L_1 or L_2 preferably is bond. Highly preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$)

and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond.

R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-

membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., , which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to

6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., , which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

$-T-R_D'$ can be, without limitation, independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'$, $-C(O)O-L_Y'-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . Preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S''-R_D'$. More preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$. Highly preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' preferably is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L .

R_{NB} and R_C' are preferably hydrogen, and R_D' preferably is independently selected at each occurrence from R_E . More preferably, R_D' is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl.

R_A preferably is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from

halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl; or -L_A-O-R_S, -L_A-S-R_S, -L_A-C(O)R_S, -L_A-OC(O)R_S, -L_A-C(O)OR_S, -L_A-N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-S(O)R_S, -L_A-SO₂R_S, -L_A-C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -L_A-SO₂N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)SO₂N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-OS(O)-R_S, -L_A-OS(O)₂-R_S, -L_A-S(O)₂OR_S, -L_A-S(O)OR_S, -L_A-OC(O)OR_S, -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -L_A-OC(O)N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)S(O)-R_S', -L_A-S(O)N(R_SR_S') or -L_A-C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S', wherein L_A is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene.

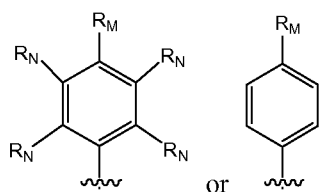
More preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

Highly preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano.

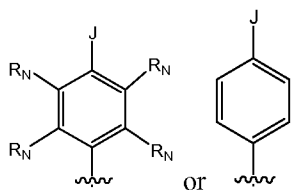
L_S, L_S' and L_S'' preferably are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene.

A and B can be the same or different. Likewise, L₁ and L₂ can be the same or different.

In one embodiment of this aspect, A and B are each independently phenyl, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A; D is phenyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A.



Preferably, D is or , wherein R_M and R_N are as defined above. Also



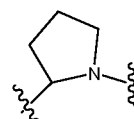
preferably, D is or , wherein J and R_N are as defined above. L_1 and L_2 are each

independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 -

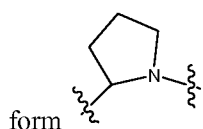
5 C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 is bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-$

$L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably

10 is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-R_D'$. Preferably, R_2 and R_5 ,

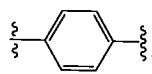


taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached,



form which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

15 In another embodiment of this aspect, A and B are each independently phenyl (e.g.,



), and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A (preferably, A and B are each independently substituted with at least one halo such as F). D is phenyl, and is

substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A . J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle, 10- to 15-membered tricycle or 13- to 15-

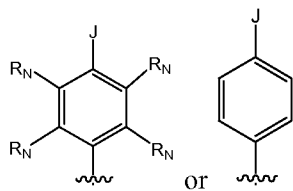
20 membered carbocycle/heterocycle, and J is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle or 7-

to 12-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from (1) halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo,

phosphonoxo, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 -

25 C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_S')$, or (2) trimethylsilyl, $-O-$

R_S , $-S-R_S$ or $-C(O)R_S$; and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is



, wherein J is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from

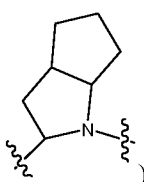
R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halo such as F. L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently

optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3

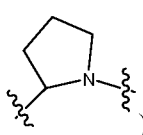
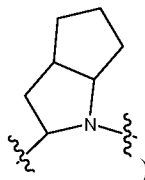
are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally

substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-R_D'$. R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to

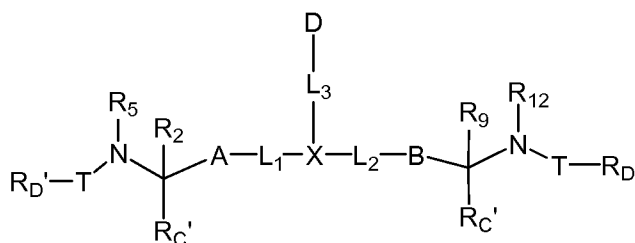
which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-

membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and R_9 and

R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic

ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

In still another aspect, the present invention features compounds of Formula I_B and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



I_B

wherein:

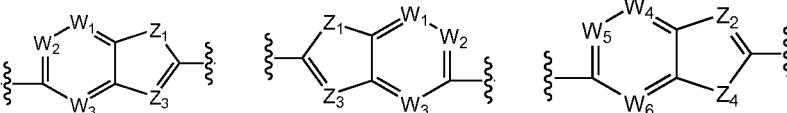
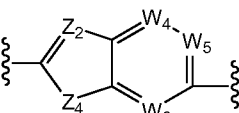
R_C' is each independently selected from R_C;R_D' is each independently selected from R_D;

5 R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

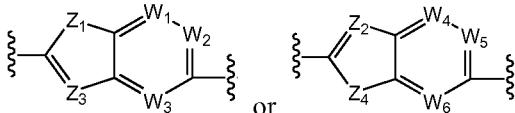
R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

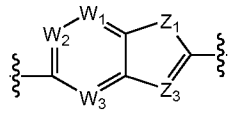
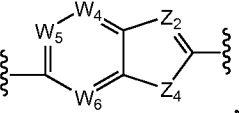
A, B, D, X, L₁, L₂, L₃, T, R_A, R_C, and R_D are as described above in Formula I.

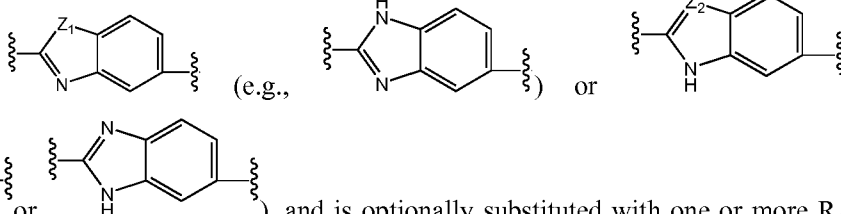
10 In this aspect, A and B preferably are independently selected from 8- to 12-membered

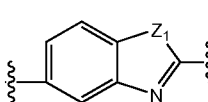
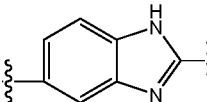
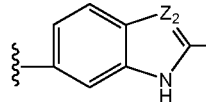

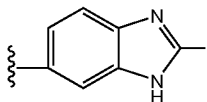
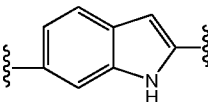
bicycles such as , or , where Z₁ is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH₂, Z₂ is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH, Z₃ is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH, Z₄ is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH₂, and

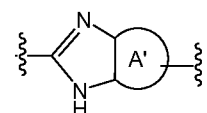
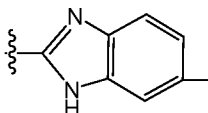
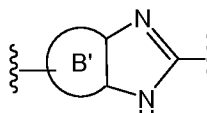
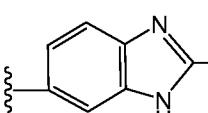
15 W₁, W₂, W₃, W₄, W₅ and W₆ are each independently selected at each occurrence from CH or N. A and B are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

More preferably, A is selected from , and is

optionally substituted with one or more R_A; B is selected from , or , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, where Z₁, Z₂, Z₃, Z₄, W₁, W₂, W₃, W₄, W₅, W₆ are as defined above. Preferably, Z₃ is N and Z₄ is NH. For instance, A can be

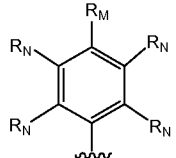
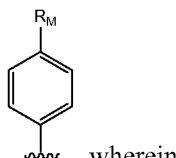
20 selected from , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; and B

can be selected from  (e.g., ) or  (e.g., ) or  or , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

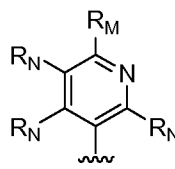
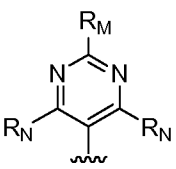
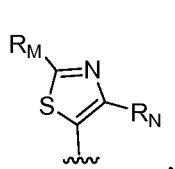
Also preferably, A is  (e.g., ) and B is  (e.g., ) , wherein A' and B' are independently selected from

5 C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, and A and B are independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

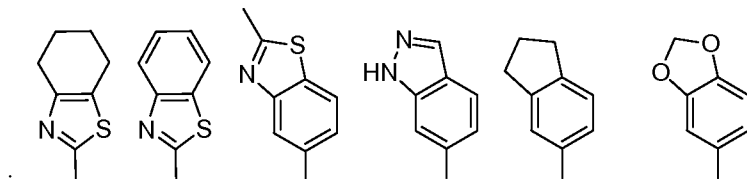
D preferably is selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 12-membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . D can also be preferably selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or
 10 more substituents selected from R_L . More preferably, D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 12-membered bicycles, and is substituted with one or more R_M , where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano, or $-L_S-R_E$. Also preferably, D is phenyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably, D is phenyl, and is substituted with one or more R_M , wherein R_M is as defined above. Highly preferably, D is

15  or , wherein R_M is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F.

D is also preferably pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably D is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, and is substituted with one or

more R_M . Highly preferably, D is , , or , wherein R_M
 20 is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F. D is also preferably indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, or indazolyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably D is indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl,

indazolyl, or benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl, and is substituted with one or more R_M . Highly preferably, D

is , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M .

Preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl. More preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy. Highly preferably, R_M is C_1 - C_6 alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy.

Also preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, or cyano; or R_M is $-L_S-R_E$, wherein L_S is a bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and R_E is $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-O-R_S$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_{S'}$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_{S'}$, $-N(R_S)SO_2 R_{S'}$, $-SO_2 R_S$, $-SR_S$, or $-P(O)(OR_S)_2$, wherein R_S and $R_{S'}$ can be, for example, each independently selected at each occurrence from (1) hydrogen or (2) C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more halogen, hydroxy, $-O-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or R_M is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or R_M is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-C(O)OR_S$, or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$. More preferably, R_M is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl), C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, cyano, or carboxy. For example R_M is CF_3 , $-$

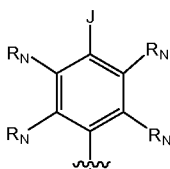
$C(CF_3)_2-OH$, $-C(CH_3)_2-CN$, $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2OH$, or $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2NH_2$. Also preferably R_M is $-L_S-R_E$ where L_S is a bond and R_E is $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-O-R_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_{S'}$, $-N(R_S)SO_2R_{S'}$, $-SO_2R_S$, or $-SR_S$. For example where L_S is a bond, R_E is $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)_2$ (e.g., $-NMe_2$); $-N(C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_6alkyl)_2$ (e.g., $-N(CH_2CH_2OMe)_2$); $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)(C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_6alkyl)$ (e.g., $-N(CH_3)(CH_2CH_2OMe)$); $-O-C_1-C_6alkyl$ (e.g., $-O-Me$, $-O-Et$, $-O-isopropyl$, $-O-tert-butyl$, $-O-n-hexyl$); $-O-C_1-C_6haloalkyl$ (e.g., $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_2CF_3$); $-O-C_1-C_6alkylene-piperidine$ (e.g., $-O-CH_2CH_2-1-piperidyl$); $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)C(O)OC_1-C_6alkyl$ (e.g., $-N(CH_3)C(O)O-CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$), $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)SO_2C_1-C_6alkyl$ (e.g., $-N(CH_3)SO_2CH_3$); $-SO_2C_1-C_6alkyl$ (e.g., $-SO_2Me$); $-SO_2C_1-C_6haloalkyl$ (e.g., $-SO_2CF_3$); or $-S-C_1-C_6haloalkyl$ (e.g., SCF_3). Also preferably R_M is $-L_S-R_E$ where L_S is $C_1-C_6alkylene$ (e.g., $-CH_2-$, $-C(CH_3)_2-$, $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2-$) and R_E is $-O-R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_{S'}$, or $-P(O)(OR_S)_2$. For example R_M is $-C_1-C_6alkylene-O-R_S$ (e.g., $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2-OMe$); $-C_1-C_6alkylene-C(O)OR_S$ (e.g., $-C(CH_3)_2-C(O)OMe$); $-C_1-C_6alkylene-N(R_S)C(O)OR_{S'}$ (e.g., $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2-NHC(O)OCH_3$); or $-C_1-C_6alkylene-P(O)(OR_S)_2$ (e.g., $-CH_2-P(O)(OEt)_2$). Also more preferably R_M is $C_3-C_6carbocycle$ or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6alkyl , $C_2-C_6alkenyl$, $C_2-C_6alkynyl$, $C_1-C_6haloalkyl$, $C_2-C_6haloalkenyl$, $C_2-C_6haloalkynyl$, $-C(O)OR_S$, or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$. For example R_M is cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, 2,2-dichloro-1-methylcycloprop-1-yl, cyclohexyl), phenyl, heterocyclyl (e.g., morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, tetrahydropyran-4-yl, pyridinyl, pyridin-3-yl, 6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl). Highly preferably, R_M is C_1-C_6alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy (e.g., tert-butyl, CF_3).

More preferably, D is $C_5-C_6carbocycle$, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , wherein J is $C_3-C_6carbocycle$, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a $C_3-C_6carbocycle$ or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, wherein said $C_3-C_6carbocycle$ or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6alkyl , $C_2-C_6alkenyl$, $C_2-C_6alkynyl$, $C_1-C_6haloalkyl$, $C_2-C_6haloalkenyl$, $C_2-C_6haloalkynyl$, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Also preferably, D is $C_5-C_6carbocycle$ or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and J is $C_3-C_6carbocycle$ or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably, J is at least substituted with a $C_3-C_6carbocycle$ or 3-

to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'). Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or

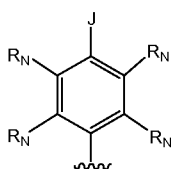
5 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., a 7- to 12-membered fused, bridged or spiro bicycle comprising a nitrogen ring atom through which J is covalently attached to D) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably, D is phenyl and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle

10 or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -



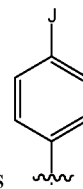
15 N(R_SR_S'). Highly preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto,


20 amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -



N(R_SR_S'). Also preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently

25 optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -

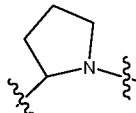
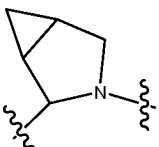


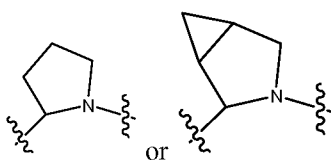
$N(R_S R_{S'})$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Also preferably, D is , and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$.

X preferably is C(H).

L_1 and L_2 are preferably independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, L_3 is preferably selected from bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and wherein at least one of L_1 or L_2 preferably is bond. More preferably, L_1 , L_2 and L_3 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$), and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and wherein at least one of L_1 or L_2 preferably is bond. Highly preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond.

R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-

membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,  or ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,



) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

$-T-R_D'$ can be, without limitation, independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-R_D'$, $-C(O)O-L_Y'-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . Preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S''-R_D'$. More preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence

from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_\text{S}''-\text{R}_\text{D}'$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{L}_\text{S}''-\text{R}_\text{D}'$. Highly preferably, $-\text{T}-\text{R}_\text{D}'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}_\text{D}'$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{D}'$, wherein L_Y' preferably is each independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L .

5 R_C' is preferably hydrogen, and R_D' preferably is independently selected at each occurrence from R_E . More preferably, R_D' is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle;
10 or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl.

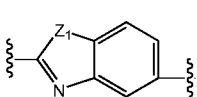
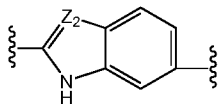
R_A preferably is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen,
15 hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl; or $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{OS}(\text{O})-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$ or $-\text{L}_\text{A}-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}_\text{S}'$, wherein L_A is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene.

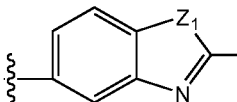
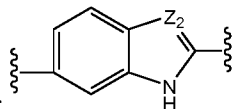
More preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen,
20 hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl.
35

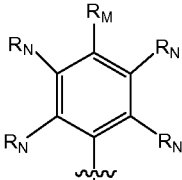
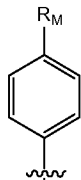
Highly preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano.

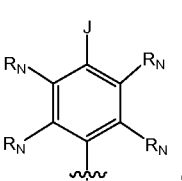
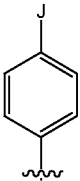
L_S , L_S' and L_S'' preferably are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene.

A and B can be the same or different. Likewise, L_1 and L_2 can be the same or different.

In one embodiment of this aspect, A is  or , and is

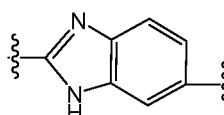
optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; B is  or , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; and D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , wherein J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_S')$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is

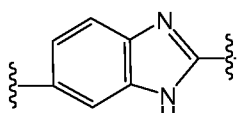
 or , wherein R_M and R_N are as defined above. Also preferably, D is

 or , wherein J and R_N are as defined above. Z_1 is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH_2 ; and Z_2 is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH. L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L .

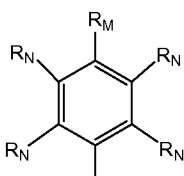
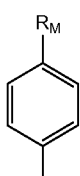
Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$)

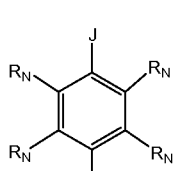
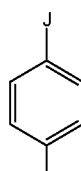
and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-R_D'$.

In another embodiment of this aspect, A is  and optionally substituted

with one or more R_A (e.g., halogen); B is , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., halogen); and D is C_5-C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl),

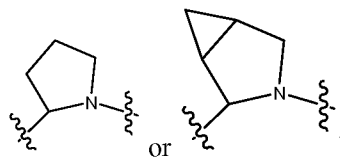
and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , wherein J is C_3-C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_S')$, and J can also be

optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is  or , wherein R_M

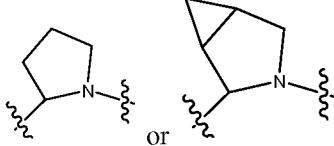
and R_N are as defined above. Also preferably, D is  or , wherein J and R_N are as defined above.

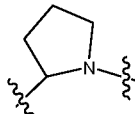
L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or C_1-C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1-C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without

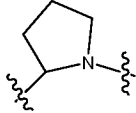
limitation, selected from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{O}-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_B)-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$, or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_B)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$. R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,

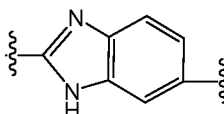


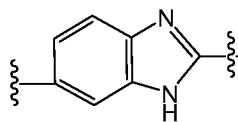
5 which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or

6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably, R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are

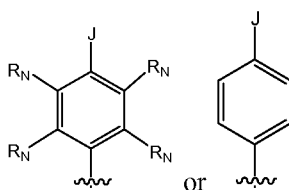
attached, form  which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_9 and R_{12} , taken

together with the atoms to which they are attached, form  which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

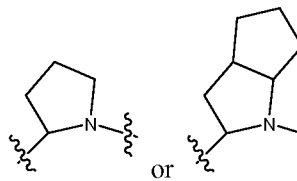
In still another embodiment of this aspect, A is  and optionally substituted with one or more R_A (preferably, A is substituted with at least one halogen such as F); B is



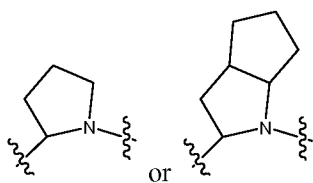
, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (preferably, B is substituted with at least one halogen such as F). D is phenyl, and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A . J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle, 10- to 15-membered tricycle or 13- to 15-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, and J is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle or 7- to 12-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from (1) halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_S$ or $-\text{N}(\text{R}_S\text{R}_S')$, or (2) trimethylsilyl, $-\text{O}-\text{R}_S$, $-\text{S}-\text{R}_S$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_S$; and J can also be optionally



substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is
 above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halo such as F.
 L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and
 L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is
 5 bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more
 R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally
 substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each
 occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_{S''}-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_{S''}-R_D'$, wherein
 L_Y' is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected
 10 from R_L , and $L_{S''}$ preferably is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-$
 $L_Y'-L_{S''}-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_{S''}-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_{S''}-R_D'$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$
 $L_{S''}-R_D'$. R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to



6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic system (e.g.,
 optionally substituted with one or more R_A . R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they
 15 are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic system (e.g.,

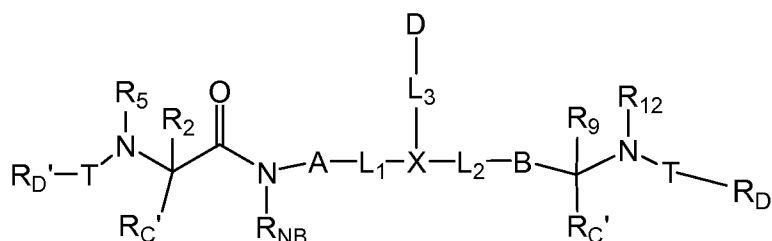


) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably,

R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form
 optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they

are attached, form
 which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

20 In yet another aspect, the present invention further features compounds of Formula I_C and
 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

I_C

wherein:

R_{NB} is R_B;

5 R_C' is each independently selected from R_C;

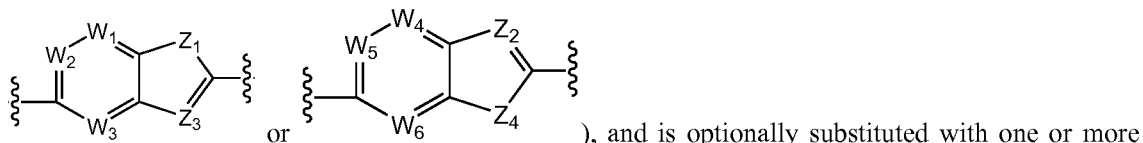
R_D' is each independently selected from R_D;

R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

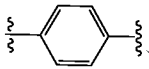
10 R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

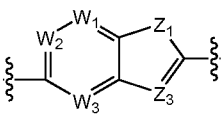
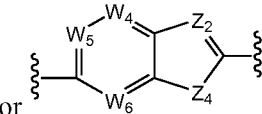
A, B, D, X, L₁, L₂, L₃, T, R_A, R_B, R_C, and R_D are as described above in Formula I.

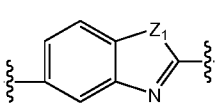
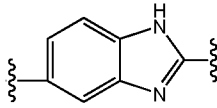
In this aspect, A preferably is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; and B preferably is 8- to 12-membered bicyclic (such as

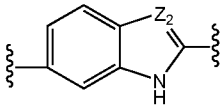
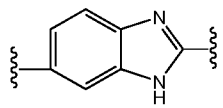
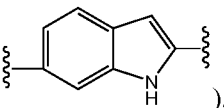


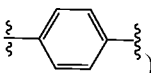
15 R_A. Z₁ is O, S, NH or CH₂; Z₂ is N or CH; Z₃ is N or CH; Z₄ is O, S, NH or CH₂; and W₁, W₂, W₃, W₄, W₅ and W₆ are each independently selected from CH or N.

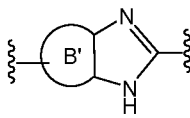
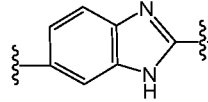
More preferably, A is phenyl (e.g., ) and is optionally substituted with one or

more R_A; and B is  or , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, where Z₁, Z₂, Z₃, Z₄, W₁, W₂, W₃, W₄, W₅, W₆ are as defined above. Preferably, Z₃ is N

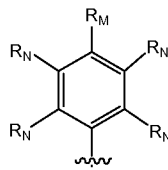
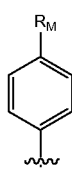
20 and Z₄ is NH. For instance, B can be  (e.g., ) or

 (e.g.,  or ) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

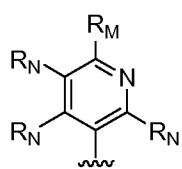
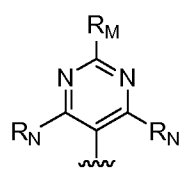
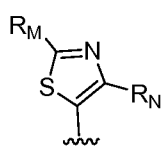
Also preferably, A is C₅-C₆carbocycle (e.g., phenyl such as ) or 5- to 6-

membered heterocycle; and B is  (e.g., ) , wherein B' is selected from C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle. A and B are independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

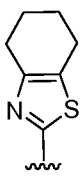
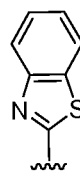
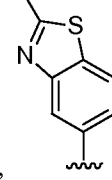
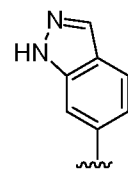
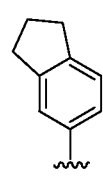
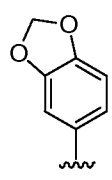
- 5 D preferably is selected from C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 12-membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. D can also be preferably selected from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L. More preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 12-membered bicycles, and is substituted with one or more R_M, where R_M is
- 10 halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or -L_S-R_E. Also preferably, D is phenyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably, D is phenyl, and is substituted with one or more R_M, wherein R_M is as defined above. Highly preferably, D is

 or  , wherein R_M is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F.

- 15 D is also preferably pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, optionally substituted with one or more R_A. More preferably D is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, and is substituted with one or

more R_M. Highly preferably, D is  ,  , or  , wherein R_M

- is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F. D is also preferably indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, or indazolyl, and is optionally substituted with one or
- 20 more R_A. More preferably D is indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, indazolyl, or benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl, and is substituted with one or more R_M. Highly preferably, D

is  ,  ,  ,  ,  , or  , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M.

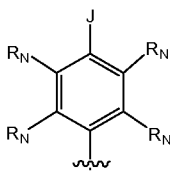
Preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl. More preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy. Highly preferably, R_M is C_1 - C_6 alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy.


Also preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, or cyano; or R_M is $-L_S-R_E$, wherein L_S is a bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and R_E is $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-O-R_S$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)SO_2R_S$, $-SO_2R_S$, $-SR_S$, or $-P(O)(OR_S)_2$, wherein R_S and $R_{S'}$ can be, for example, each independently selected at each occurrence from (1) hydrogen or (2) C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more halogen, hydroxy, $-O$ - C_1 - C_6 alkyl or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or R_M is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or R_M is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-C(O)OR_S$, or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$. More preferably, R_M is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl), C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, cyano, or carboxy. For example R_M is CF_3 , $-C(CF_3)_2-OH$, $-C(CH_3)_2-CN$, $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2OH$, or $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2NH_2$. Also preferably R_M is $-L_S-R_E$ where L_S is a bond and R_E is $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-O-R_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)SO_2R_S$, $-SO_2R_S$, or $-SR_S$. For example where L_S is a bond, R_E is $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)_2$ (e.g., $-NMe_2$); $-N(C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_6alkyl)_2$ (e.g., $-N(CH_2CH_2OMe)_2$); $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)(C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_6alkyl)$ (e.g., $-N(CH_3)(CH_2CH_2OMe)$); $-O-C_1-C_6alkyl$ (e.g., $-O-Me$, $-O-Et$, $-O-isopropyl$, $-O-tert-butyl$, $-O-n-hexyl$); $-O-C_1-C_6haloalkyl$ (e.g., $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_2CF_3$); $-O-C_1-C_6alkylene-piperidine$ (e.g., $-O-$

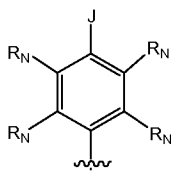
CH₂CH₂-1-piperidyl); -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)C(O)OC₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)C(O)O-CH₂CH(CH₃)₂), -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃); -SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -SO₂Me); -SO₂C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., -SO₂CF₃); or -S-C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., SCF₃). Also preferably R_M is -L_S-R_E where L_S is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-) and R_E is -O-R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', or -P(O)(OR_S)₂. For example R_M is -C₁-C₆alkylene-O-R_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-C(O)OR_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-C(O)OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S' (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-NHC(O)OCH₃); or -C₁-C₆alkylene-P(O)(OR_S)₂ (e.g., -CH₂-P(O)(OEt)₂). Also more preferably R_M is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S'). For example R_M is cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, 2,2-dichloro-1-methylcycloprop-1-yl, cyclohexyl), phenyl, heterocyclyl (e.g., morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, tetrahydropyran-4-yl, pyridinyl, pyridin-3-yl, 6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl). Highly preferably, R_M is C₁-C₆alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy (e.g., tert-butyl, CF₃).


More preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, wherein said C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_{SA}. Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably, J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'). Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., a 7- to 12-membered fused, bridged or spiro bicycle

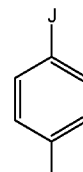
comprising a nitrogen ring atom through which J is covalently attached to D) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably, D is phenyl and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –




$N(R_S R_S')$. Highly preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



$N(R_S R_S')$. Also preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



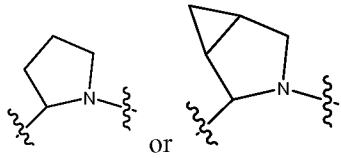
$N(R_S R_S')$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Also preferably, D is , and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl,

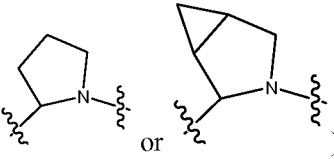
cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S').

X preferably is C(H).

L₁ and L₂ are preferably independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, L₃ is preferably selected from
 5 bond, C₁-C₆alkylene or -C(O)-, and L₁, L₂, and L₃ are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and wherein at least one of L₁ or L₂ preferably is bond. More preferably, L₁, L₂ and L₃ are each independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-), and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and wherein at least one of L₁ or L₂ preferably is bond. Highly preferably, L₁ is bond, L₂ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-)
 10 and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond; or L₂ is bond, L₁ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond.

R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-

membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they
 15 are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g.,

) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

-T-R_D' can be, without limitation, independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_Y'-R_D', -C(O)O-L_Y'-R_D', -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-R_D', -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S'-R_D', -N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-R_D', -N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S'-R_D', or -N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S'-R_D', wherein L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂-) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L. Preferably, -T-R_D' is independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S'-R_D' or -N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S'-R_D'. More preferably, -T-R_D' is independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-R_D' or -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S'-R_D'. Highly preferably, -
 20 T-R_D' is independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D' or -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D', wherein L_Y' preferably is each independently C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂-) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L.

R_{NB} and R_C' are preferably hydrogen, and R_D' preferably is independently selected at each occurrence from R_E. More preferably, R_D' is independently selected at each occurrence from C₁-
 30 C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy,

nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

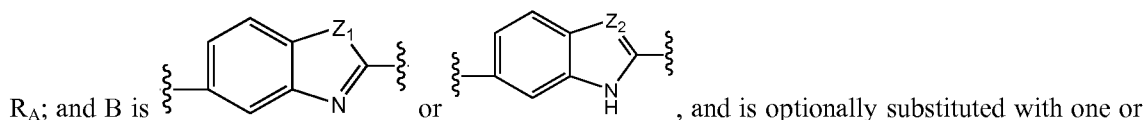
R_A preferably is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl; or -L_A-O-R_S, -L_A-S-R_S, -L_A-C(O)R_S, -L_A-OC(O)R_S, -L_A-C(O)OR_S, -L_A-N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-S(O)R_S, -L_A-SO₂R_S, -L_A-C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -L_A-SO₂N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)SO₂N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -L_A-OS(O)-R_S, -L_A-OS(O)₂-R_S, -L_A-S(O)₂OR_S, -L_A-S(O)OR_S, -L_A-OC(O)OR_S, -L_A-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -L_A-OC(O)N(R_SR_S'), -L_A-N(R_S)S(O)-R_S', -L_A-S(O)N(R_SR_S') or -L_A-C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S', wherein L_A is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene.

More preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

Highly preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano.

L_S, L_S' and L_S'' preferably are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene.

In one embodiment of this aspect, A is phenyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more



more R_A , wherein Z_1 is O, S, NH or CH_2 ; and Z_2 is N or CH. D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-

membered heterocycle (e.g., phenyl), and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , or is

substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , wherein J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to

6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more

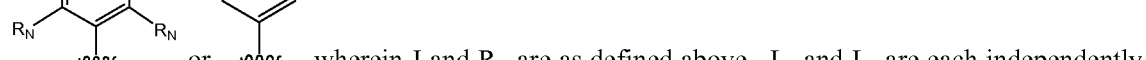
R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is

independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy,

mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl,

C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or -

$N(R_S R_S')$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is



bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each

independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene

(e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2

is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or


more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-$

$N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., -

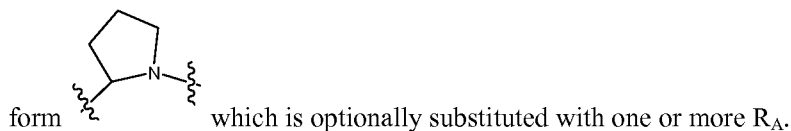
CH_2-) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably

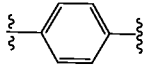
is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-$

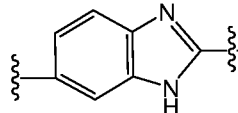
$L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-R_D'$. Preferably, R_2 and R_5 ,

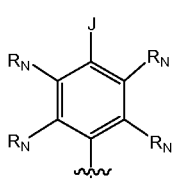
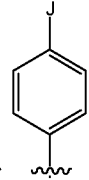
taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form  which is optionally

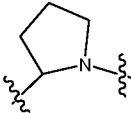
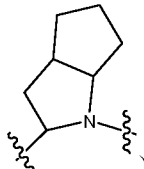
substituted with one or more R_A ; R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached,

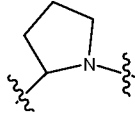


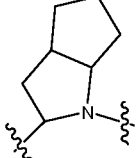
In another embodiment of this aspect, A is phenyl (e.g., ) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (preferably, A is substituted with at least one halogen such as F); and

5 B is , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (preferably, B is substituted with at least one halogen such as F). D is phenyl, and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A . J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle, 10- to 15-membered tricycle or 13- to 15-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, and J is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle or 7- to 12-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from (1) halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, or (2) trimethylsilyl, $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$ or $-C(O)R_S$; and J can also be optionally

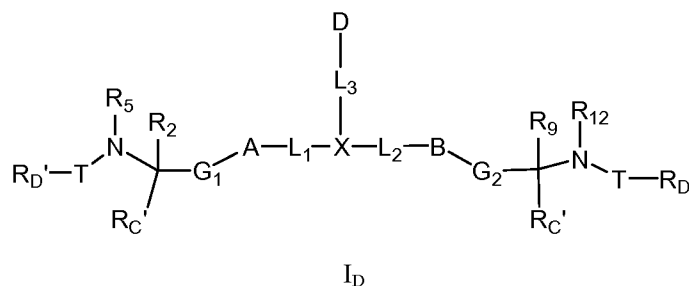
15 substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is  or , wherein J is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halo such as F. L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-R_D'$. Preferably, R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5-

to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to

which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-

membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

5 In yet another aspect, the present invention features compounds of Formula I_D and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.



10 wherein:

G_1 and G_2 are each independently selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

R_C ' is each independently selected from R_C ;

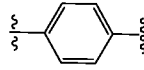
R_D ' is each independently selected from R_D ;

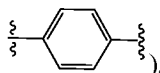
15 R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

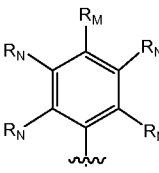
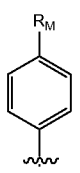
A, B, D, X, L_1 , L_2 , L_3 , T, R_A , R_C , and R_D are as described above in Formula I.

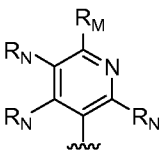
20 In this aspect, A and B preferably are independently selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More

preferably, at least one of A and B is phenyl (e.g., ) and is optionally substituted with

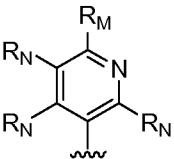
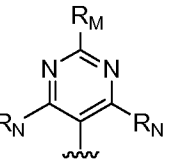
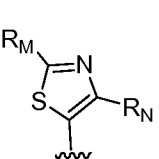
one or more R_A . Highly preferably, both A and B are each independently phenyl (e.g., ) and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

D preferably is selected from C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 8- to 12-membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . D can also be preferably selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L . More preferably, D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 12-membered bicycles, and is substituted with one or more R_M , where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or $-L_5-R_E$. Also preferably, D is phenyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably, D is phenyl, and is substituted with one or more

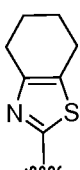
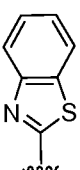
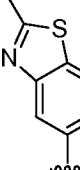
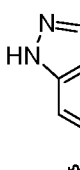
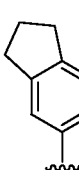
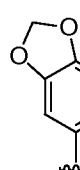
10 R_M , wherein R_M is as defined above. Highly preferably, D is , , or

, wherein R_M is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F.

D is also preferably pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably D is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl, and is substituted with one or

15 more R_M . Highly preferably, D is , , or , wherein R_M

is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen. One or more R_N can also preferably be halo such as F. D is also preferably indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, or indazolyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably D is indanyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, indazolyl, or benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl, and is substituted with one or more R_M . Highly preferably, D

20 is , , , , , or , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M .

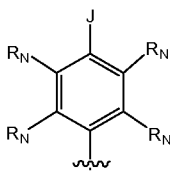
Preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl. More preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy. Highly preferably, R_M is C_1 - C_6 alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy.


Also preferably, R_M is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, or cyano; or R_M is $-L_S-R_E$, wherein L_S is a bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and R_E is $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-O-R_S$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)SO_2R_S$, $-SO_2R_S$, $-SR_S$, or $-P(O)(OR_S)_2$, wherein R_S and $R_{S'}$ can be, for example, each independently selected at each occurrence from (1) hydrogen or (2) C_1 - C_6 alkyl optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more halogen, hydroxy, $-O$ - C_1 - C_6 alkyl or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or R_M is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or R_M is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-C(O)OR_S$, or $-N(R_S R_{S'})$. More preferably, R_M is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl), C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, cyano, or carboxy. For example R_M is CF_3 , $-C(CF_3)_2-OH$, $-C(CH_3)_2-CN$, $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2OH$, or $-C(CH_3)_2-CH_2NH_2$. Also preferably R_M is $-L_S-R_E$ where L_S is a bond and R_E is $-N(R_S R_{S'})$, $-O-R_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)SO_2R_S$, $-SO_2R_S$, or $-SR_S$. For example where L_S is a bond, R_E is $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)_2$ (e.g., $-NMe_2$); $-N(C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_6alkyl)_2$ (e.g., $-N(CH_2CH_2OMe)_2$); $-N(C_1-C_6alkyl)(C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_6alkyl)$ (e.g., $-N(CH_3)(CH_2CH_2OMe)$); $-O-C_1-C_6alkyl$ (e.g., $-O-Me$, $-O-Et$, $-O-isopropyl$, $-O-tert-butyl$, $-O-n-hexyl$); $-O-C_1-C_6haloalkyl$ (e.g., $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_2CF_3$); $-O-C_1-C_6alkylene-piperidine$ (e.g., $-O-$

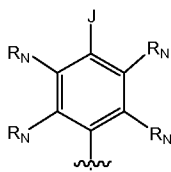
CH₂CH₂-1-piperidyl); -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)C(O)OC₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)C(O)O-CH₂CH(CH₃)₂), -N(C₁-C₆alkyl)SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃); -SO₂C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -SO₂Me); -SO₂C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., -SO₂CF₃); or -S-C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., SCF₃). Also preferably R_M is -L_S-R_E where L_S is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-, -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-) and R_E is -O-R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', or -P(O)(OR_S)₂. For example R_M is -C₁-C₆alkylene-O-R_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-C(O)OR_S (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-C(O)OMe); -C₁-C₆alkylene-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S' (e.g., -C(CH₃)₂-CH₂-NHC(O)OCH₃); or -C₁-C₆alkylene-P(O)(OR_S)₂ (e.g., -CH₂-P(O)(OEt)₂). Also more preferably R_M is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S'). For example R_M is cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, 2,2-dichloro-1-methylcycloprop-1-yl, cyclohexyl), phenyl, heterocyclyl (e.g., morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, tetrahydropyran-4-yl, pyridinyl, pyridin-3-yl, 6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl). Highly preferably, R_M is C₁-C₆alkyl which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino or carboxy (e.g., tert-butyl, CF₃).


More preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, wherein said C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and preferably, J is at least substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'). Also preferably, D is C₅-C₆carbocycle or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and J is 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., a 7- to 12-membered fused, bridged or spiro bicycle

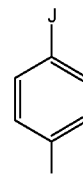
comprising a nitrogen ring atom through which J is covalently attached to D) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . More preferably, D is phenyl and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –




$N(R_S R_{S'})$. Highly preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



$N(R_S R_{S'})$. Also preferably, D is , wherein each R_N is independently selected from R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halogen, and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $C(O)OR_S$ or –



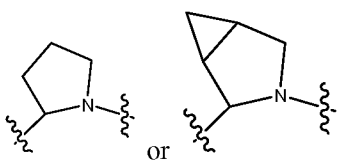
$N(R_S R_{S'})$, and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Also preferably, D is , and J is C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A , and preferably J is at least substituted with a C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl,

cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S').

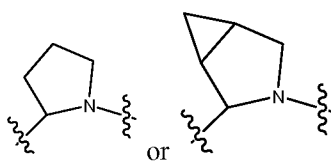
X preferably is C(H).

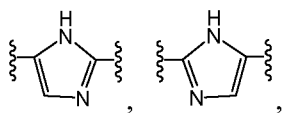
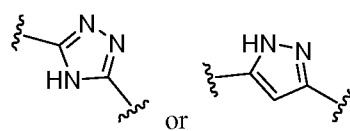
L₁ and L₂ are preferably independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, L₃ is preferably selected from
 5 bond, C₁-C₆alkylene or -C(O)-, and L₁, L₂, and L₃ are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and wherein at least one of L₁ or L₂ preferably is bond. More preferably, L₁, L₂ and L₃ are each independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-), and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and wherein at least one of L₁ or L₂ preferably is bond. Highly preferably, L₁ is bond, L₂ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-)
 10 and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond; or L₂ is bond, L₁ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ are bond.

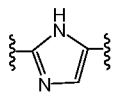
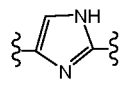
R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to 6-

membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic (e.g., , which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

15 R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, preferably form a 5- to

6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicyclic (e.g., , which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

G₁ and G₂ preferably are each independently selected from , , and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more

20 R_A (e.g., one or more chloro or bromo). More preferably, G₁ is  (including any tautomer thereof), and G₂ is  (including any tautomer thereof), and each G₁ and G₂ is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., one or more chloro or bromo).

-T-R_D' can be, without limitation, independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_Y'-, -C(O)O-L_Y'-R_D', -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-R_D', -C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S'-R_D', -N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-R_D', -N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S'-R_D', or -N(R_B)C(O)-

$L_Y'—N(R_B)—L_S''—R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is each independently L_S' and, preferably, is each independently C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L . Preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_Y'-M'-L_S''-R_D'$. More preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$. Highly preferably, $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' preferably is each independently C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L .

R_C' is preferably hydrogen, and R_D' preferably is independently selected at each occurrence from R_E . More preferably, R_D' is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle; or C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2-C_6 haloalkynyl.

R_A preferably is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2-C_6 haloalkynyl; or $-L_A-O-R_S$, $-L_A-S-R_S$, $-L_A-C(O)R_S$, $-L_A-OC(O)R_S$, $-L_A-C(O)OR_S$, $-L_A-N(R_S R_S')$, $-L_A-S(O)R_S$, $-L_A-SO_2R_S$, $-L_A-C(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-L_A-N(R_S)C(O)R_S'$, $-L_A-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-L_A-N(R_S)SO_2R_S'$, $-L_A-SO_2N(R_S R_S')$, $-L_A-N(R_S)SO_2N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-L_A-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-L_A-OS(O)-R_S$, $-L_A-OS(O)_2-R_S$, $-L_A-S(O)_2OR_S$, $-L_A-S(O)OR_S$, $-L_A-OC(O)OR_S$, $-L_A-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$, $-L_A-OC(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-L_A-N(R_S)S(O)-R_S'$, $-L_A-S(O)N(R_S R_S')$ or $-L_A-C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S'$, wherein L_A is bond, C_1-C_6 alkylene, C_2-C_6 alkenylene or C_2-C_6 alkynylene.

More preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C_3-C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently

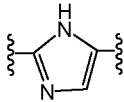
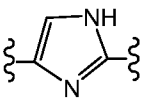
optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

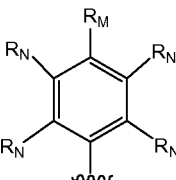
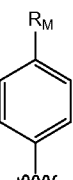
Highly preferably, R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano.

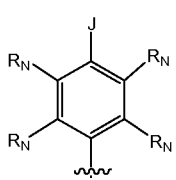
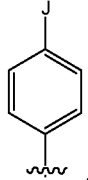
L_S, L_S' and L_S'' preferably are each independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene or C₂-C₆alkynylene.

A and B can be the same or different. Likewise, L₁ and L₂ can be the same or different.

In one embodiment of this aspect, A and B are each independently phenyl, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A; D is phenyl, and is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A, or is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A, wherein J is C₃-C₆carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle or 6- to 12-membered bicycle and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A. Preferably, J is substituted with a C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, C(O)OR_S or -N(R_SR_S'), and J can also be

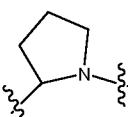
optionally substituted with one or more R_A; and G₁ is , G₂ is , and each G₁ and G₂ is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., one or more chloro or bromo).

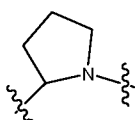
Preferably, D is  or , wherein R_M and R_N are as defined above. Also

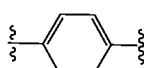
preferably, D is  or , wherein J and R_N are as defined above. L₁ and L₂ are each

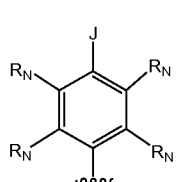
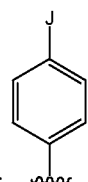
independently bond or C₁-C₆alkylene, and L₃ is bond, C₁-C₆alkylene or -C(O)-, and L₁, L₂, and L₃ are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L. Preferably, L₁ is bond, L₂ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L, and L₃ is bond; or L₂ is bond, L₁ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-) and is optionally substituted with

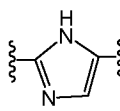
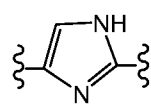
one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-T-R_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-R_D'$ or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-R_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably is bond. $-T-R_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-C(O)-L_Y'-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-O-L_S''-R_D'$, $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)-L_S''-R_D'$, or $-C(O)-L_Y'-N(R_B)S(O)_2-L_S''-R_D'$. Preferably, R_2 and R_5 ,

taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form  which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached,

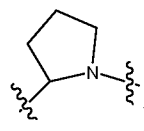
form  which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

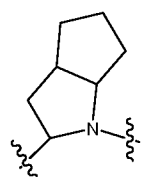
In another embodiment of this aspect, A and B are each independently phenyl (e.g., ) and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A (preferably, A and B are each independently substituted with at least one halogen such as F). D is phenyl, and is substituted with J and optionally substituted with one or more R_A . J is C_3-C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle, 10- to 15-membered tricycle or 13- to 15-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, and J is optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, J is substituted with a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, 6- to 12-membered bicycle or 7- to 12-membered carbocycle/heterocycle, which is independently optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from (1) halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxo, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2-C_6 haloalkynyl, $-C(O)OR_S$ or $-N(R_S R_S')$, or (2) trimethylsilyl, $-OR_S$, $-S-R_S$ or $-C(O)R_S$; and J can also be optionally substituted with one or more R_A . Preferably, D is

 or , wherein J is as defined above, and each R_N is independently selected from

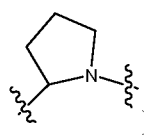
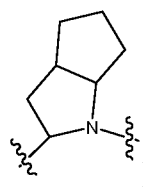
R_D and preferably is hydrogen or halo such as F. G_1 is , G_2 is , and each G_1 and G_2 is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., one or more chloro or bromo). L_1 and L_2 are each independently bond or C_1-C_6 alkylene, and L_3 is bond, C_1-C_6 alkylene or $-C(O)-$, and L_1 , L_2 , and L_3 are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_L . Preferably, L_1 is bond, L_2 is C_1-C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2-$) and is optionally substituted

with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L , and L_3 are bond. $-\text{T}-\text{R}_D'$ is independently selected at each occurrence from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_B)\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_B)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$, wherein L_Y' is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2-$) and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R_L , and L_S'' preferably is bond. $-\text{T}-\text{R}_D'$ can also be, without limitation, selected from $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{O}-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_B)-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$, or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{L}_Y'-\text{N}(\text{R}_B)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{L}_S''-\text{R}_D'$. Preferably, R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are

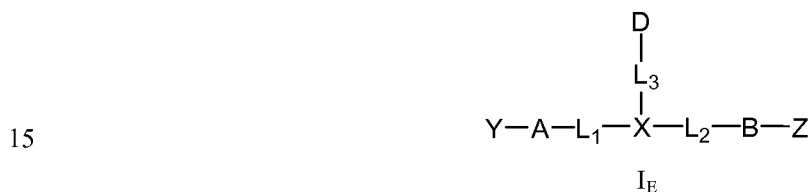
attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., ) or 6- to 12-membered bicycle

(e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; R_9 and R_{12} , taken together

with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring (e.g.,

) or 6- to 12-membered bicycle (e.g., ) which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A .

In another aspect, the present invention features compounds having Formula I_E and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

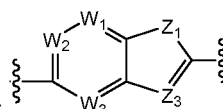


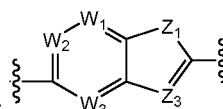
wherein:

X is $\text{C}(\text{H})$ and is substituted with one or more R_A ;

L_1 and L_2 are each independently selected from bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more halo, hydroxy, $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1$ - C_6 alkyl, or $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl; (preferably, L_1 is bond, and L_2 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L ; or L_2 is bond, L_1 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2-$ or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$) and is optionally substituted with one or more R_L);

L_3 is bond or C_1 - C_6 alkylene;



A and B are each independently phenyl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, or  where Z₁ is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH₂, Z₃ is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH, and W₁, W₂, and W₃ are each independently selected at each occurrence from CH or N; A and B are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

D is C₆-C₁₀carbocycle or 5- to 12-membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R_M;

Y is -T'-C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D;

Z is -T'-C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D;

R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, wherein each said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl or -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl;

R₂ and R₅ are each independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, wherein each said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl or -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl; or R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_A);

R₈ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, wherein each said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl or -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl;

R₉ and R₁₂ are each independently hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, wherein each said 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl or -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl; or R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A (e.g., 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_A);

T is independently selected at each occurrence from bond or -C(O)-L_S'-;

T' is independently selected at each occurrence from bond, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-$, or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, wherein said 3- to 12-membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A ;

R_D is each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_A ;

5 R_A is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{E}$;

R_B and R_B' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; wherein each 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle in R_B or R_B' is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1$ - C_6 alkyl, or $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl;

15 R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}_\text{S}'$, or $=\text{C}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl;

25 R_L is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, or $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}'$; or C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl;

30 L_S is independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, each independently optionally substituted with halogen;

L_S' is independently selected at each occurrence from bond; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_L ;

R_S , R_S' and R_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen; C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl, or 3- to 12-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; or 3- to 12-membered carbocycle or heterocycle; wherein each 3- to 12-membered carbocycle or heterocycle in R_S , R_S' or R_S'' is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl;

R_M is independently selected at each occurrence from:

halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano, SF_5 , $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-O-R_S$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-OC(O)OR_S$, $-OC(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S'$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$, $-N(R_S)SO_2 R_S'$, $-S(O)R_S$, $-SO_2 R_S$, $-S(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-SR_S$, $-Si(R_S)_3$, or $-P(O)(OR_S)_2$;

C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-O-R_S$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-OC(O)OR_S$, $-OC(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S'$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$, $-N(R_S)SO_2 R_S'$, $-S(O)R_S$, $-SO_2 R_S$, $-S(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-SR_S$, or $-P(O)(OR_S)_2$; or

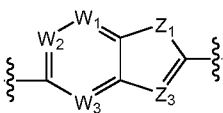
G_2 , wherein G_2 is a C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_{G_2} , and each R_{G_2} is independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-O-R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, or $-L_4-G_3$;

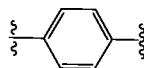
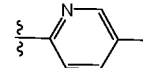
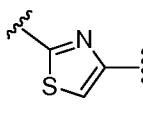
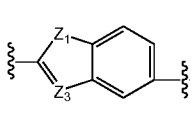
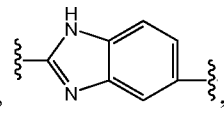
L_4 is a bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene, C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-OC(O)O-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)N(R_B)-$, $-S(O)_2N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)SO_2N(R_B')-$, or $-N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')-$;

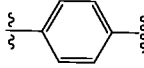
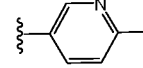
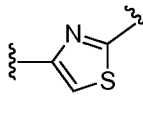
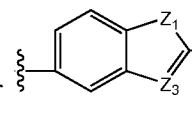
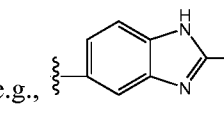
G₃ is a C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_{G3}; and

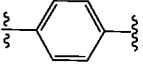
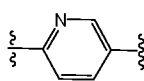
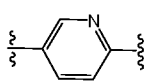
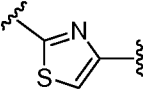
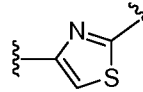
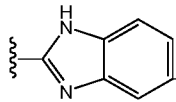
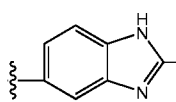
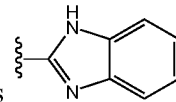
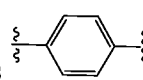
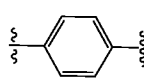
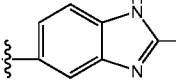
R_{G3} is each independently, at each occurrence, halogen, -C₁-C₆alkyl, -C(O)C₁-C₆alkyl, -C₁-C₆haloalkyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₃-C₆carbocycle, or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle.

As described hereinabove for compounds of Formula I_E A and B are each phenyl, pyridinyl,

thiazolyl, or  where Z₁ is independently selected at each occurrence from O, S, NH or CH₂, Z₃ is independently selected at each occurrence from N or CH, and W₁, W₂, and W₃ are each independently selected at each occurrence from CH or N; A and B are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

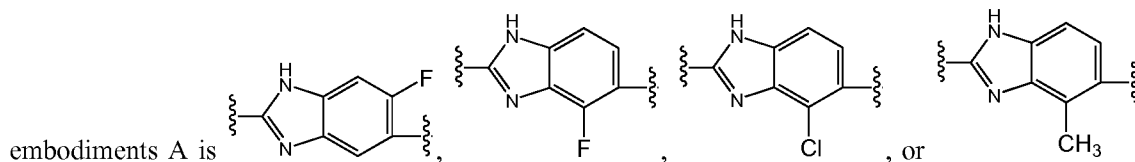
Preferably, A is selected from phenyl (e.g., ) , pyridinyl (e.g., ) , thiazolyl (e.g., ) , or  (e.g., ) , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

Preferably, B is selected from phenyl (e.g., ) , pyridinyl (e.g., ) , thiazolyl (e.g., ) , or  (e.g., ) , and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

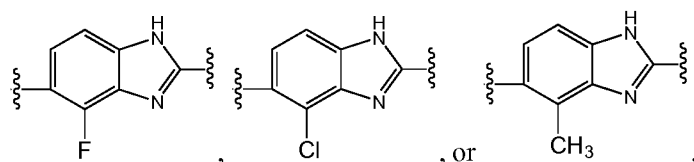
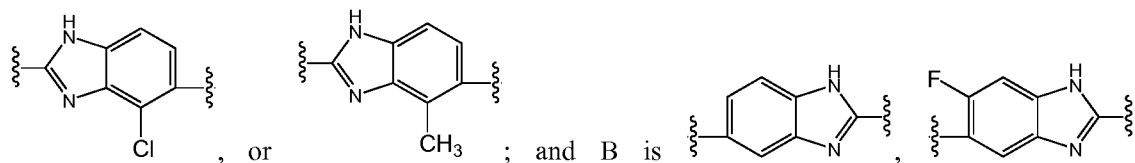
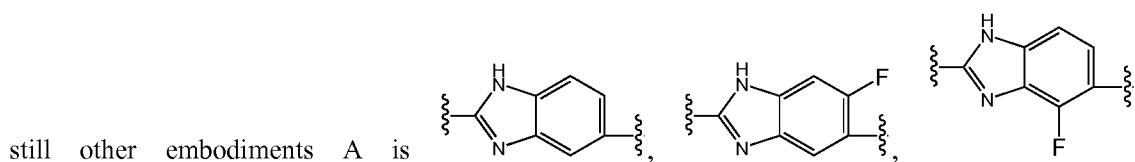
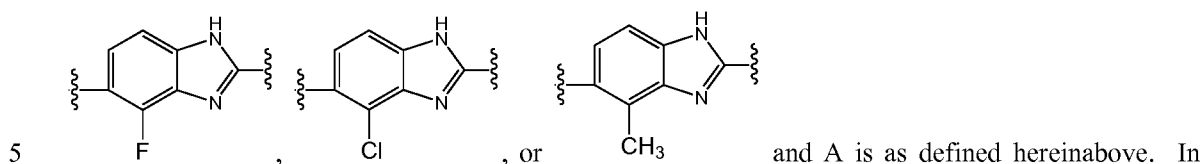
Highly preferably, both A and B are phenyl (e.g., both A and B are ) ; or A is  and B is  ; or A is  and B is  ; or A is  and B is  ; or A is  and B is  ; or A is  and B is  ; wherein each A and B is independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A.

In certain embodiments of this aspect of the invention, A and B are substituted by one or more R_A, wherein each R_A is independently selected from halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), L_S-R_E (where L_S is bond and R_E is -C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl), -O-R_S (e.g., -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -OCH₃), or -C₁-C₆alkyl

optionally substituted with one or more halogen (e.g., $-\text{CF}_3$)), or $\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{E}$ (where L_S is C_1-C_6 alkylene and R_E is $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$ (e.g., $-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$ alkyl- $\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$ alkyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$)). For example, in certain




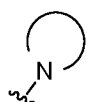
and B is as defined hereinabove. In certain other embodiments B is

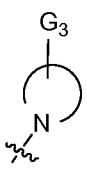
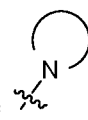


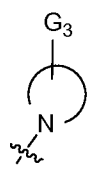

As described hereinabove for compounds of Formula I_E D is C_6-C_{10} carbocycle or 3- to 12-
 10 membered heterocycle optionally substituted by one or more R_M . Preferably, D is C_6-C_{10} aryl (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl), or 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl (pyridinyl, thiazolyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, indazolyl, benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl), and D is substituted with one or more R_M . For example, in certain embodiments D is preferably phenyl substituted by one or more R_M , wherein each R_M is independently halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro,
 15 bromo); C_1-C_6 alkyl (e.g., tert-butyl); C_1-C_6 alkyl substituted with one or more halogen (e.g., CF_3); $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$ such as $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$ alkyl (e.g., $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$); or $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$ alkyl substituted at each occurrence with one or more halogen (e.g., $-\text{O}-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$) or $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$ alkyl (e.g., $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$); $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$ (e.g., $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$ alkyl, such as $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2$) substituted with 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g., 3-ethyloxetan-3-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-4-yl); $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$ where R_S is an optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered
 20 carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, 1,3-dioxan-5-yl); $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{S})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_\text{S}'$ wherein R_S and R_S' are each independently C_1-C_6 alkyl (e.g., $-\text{N}(\text{t-Bu})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{Me}$); SF_5 ; $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}$ wherein R_S is C_1-C_6 alkyl (e.g., $-\text{SO}_2\text{Me}$); or C_3-C_{12} carbocycle (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl).

In certain embodiments of this aspect of the invention, D is preferably phenyl or pyridyl and is substituted by one or more R_M where one R_M is G_2 . In certain embodiments where D is phenyl or pyridyl, D is substituted by G_2 , G_2 is 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g., pyridinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, oxazolyl) and is optionally substituted with one or more halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3), C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl (e.g., $-O-CH_3$), $-C(O)OR_S$ (e.g., $-C(O)OCH_3$), $-C(O)R_S$ (e.g., $-C(O)CH_3$), or $-N(R_S R_S')$; and D is further optionally substituted by one or more R_M where R_M is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl), C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3), or $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl (e.g., $-O-CH_3$). In certain other embodiments D is phenyl or pyridyl and G_2 is, for example, a monocyclic 3-8 membered carbocycle or monocyclic 4-8 membered heterocycle substituted with L_4-G_3 and optionally substituted with one or more R_{G2} wherein L_4 , G_3 and R_{G2} are as defined herein. L_4 , for example is a bond, a C_1 - C_6 alkylene (e.g., $-CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, etc.), $-O-$, or $-S(O)_2-$. G_3 is for example a C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more R_{G3} . R_{G2} and R_{G3} are each independently at each occurrence halogen, $-C(O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl,

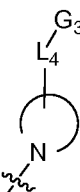

$-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, or $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl. In certain embodiments G_2 is ,


wherein  is a monocyclic 4-8 membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle (e.g., azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl) attached to the parent molecular moiety through a nitrogen atom and substituted with one or two L_4-G_3 and optionally substituted with one or more R_{G2} . Thus, in

certain embodiments where L_4 is a bond G_2 is , where  is optionally substituted with


 R_{G2} and G_3 is optionally substituted with R_{G3} . Thus,  can be, for example, 3-phenylazetidiny, 3-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-phenyl-3,6-dihydropyridin-1(2H)-yl, 4,4-diphenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-acetyl-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-methoxyphenyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidin-1-yl, or 3-phenylpiperidin-1-yl, and wherein D can be further optionally substituted with one or more R_M (e.g., fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy).


In certain other embodiments of this aspect of the invention, L_4 is a C_1 - C_6 alkylene, $-O-$, or $-$

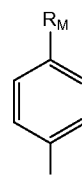
$S(O)_2-$, and G_2 is , where  is as defined above and is optionally substituted with R_{G2}


and G_3 is as defined above and is optionally substituted with R_{G3} . Thus,  can be, for example, 4-tosylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-phenoxy piperidin-1-yl, 3-phenoxy pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-benzylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-phenethylpiperidin-1-yl, or 3-phenylpropyl)piperidin-1-yl.

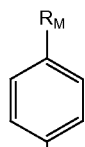
In certain other embodiments of this aspect of the invention, D is phenyl or pyridyl, D is substituted by G_2 and G_2 is a spiro, bridged, or fused bicyclic carbocycle or heterocycle optionally substituted with L_4 - G_3 and one or more R_{G2} , wherein D is optionally substituted with one or more R_M


and R_M , L_4 , G_3 , and R_{G2} are as defined herein. In certain embodiments G_2 is ,

10 wherein  is a spiro, bridged, or fused bicyclic nitrogen-containing heterocycle (e.g., 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl) attached to the parent molecular moiety through a nitrogen atom and optionally substituted with G_3 and one or more R_{G2} . Thus, G_2 is 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, or 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl; L_4 is a bond and D is optionally substituted with one or more R_M (e.g., fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy).

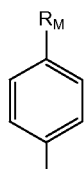



In certain embodiments of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein R_M is as defined above in connection with Formula I_E, and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M .

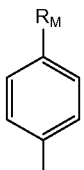



For instance, where D is , R_M can be fluoro, chloro, tert-butyl, $-O-CH_2CH_3$, $-O-CF_3$, $-O-CH_2CHF_2$, $-O-CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, $-O-CH_2-(3\text{-ethyloxetan-3-yl})$, $-O-CH_2-(1,3\text{-dioxolan-4-yl})$, $-O\text{-cyclopentyl}$, $-O\text{-cyclohexyl}$, $-O\text{-phenyl}$, $-O-(1,3\text{-dioxan-5-yl})$, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, SF_5 , $-SO_2Me$, or $-N(t\text{-Bu})C(O)Me$ and D can be optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M

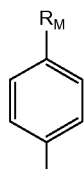
5 selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro) and $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methyl).




In certain embodiments, D is , wherein R_M is fluoro, chloro, tert-butyl, $-O-CH_2CH_3$, $-O-CF_3$, $-O-CH_2CHF_2$, $-O-CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, SF_5 , $-SO_2Me$, or $-N(t\text{-Bu})C(O)Me$ and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro) and $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methyl).

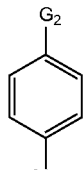



10 In certain embodiments, D is , wherein R_M is cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, or phenyl and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro) and $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methyl).



In certain embodiments, D is , wherein R_M is $-O-CH_2-(3\text{-ethyloxetan-3-yl})$, $-O-CH_2-(1,3\text{-dioxolan-4-yl})$, $-O\text{-cyclopentyl}$, $-O\text{-cyclohexyl}$, $-O\text{-phenyl}$, or $-O-(1,3\text{-dioxan-5-yl})$ and D is

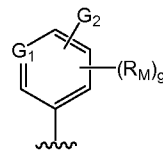
15 optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro) and $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methyl).

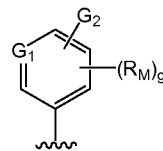


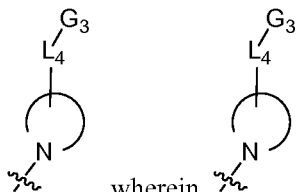
In certain embodiments, D is , wherein G_2 is pyridinyl (e.g., pyridin-2-yl), piperidin-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl,

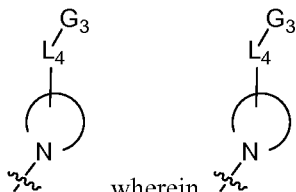
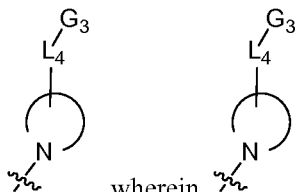
20 yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, 3,3-dimethylazetidin-1-yl,

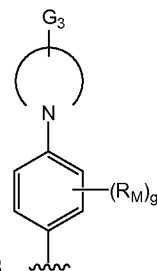
or oxazolyl (e.g., 1,3-oxazol-2-yl) and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro) and C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl).

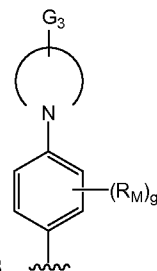


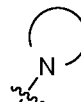
In another embodiment of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein G_1 is N,

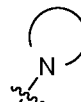


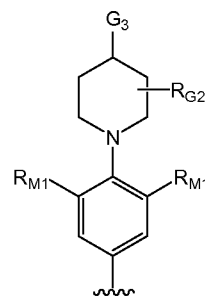
$C-H$, or $C-R_M$; G_2 is , wherein  is a monocyclic 4-8 membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle (e.g., azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl) attached to the parent molecular moiety through a nitrogen atom and substituted by L_4-G_3 and optionally substituted with one or more R_{G2} ; L_4 is a bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene, $-O-$, or $-S(O)_2-$; G_3 is aryl (e.g., phenyl), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclohexyl), or heterocycle (e.g., thienyl) wherein each G_3 is optionally substituted with one or more R_{G3} ; R_{G2} and R_{G3} at each occurrence are each independently halogen, $-C(O)C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-C_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl, $-O-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, or $-O-C_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl; g is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and R_M is as defined above in connection with



Formula I_E. In one group of compounds according to this embodiment, D is , wherein G_3 is phenyl optionally substituted with one or two R_{G3} ; g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently

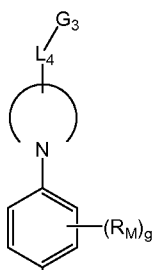


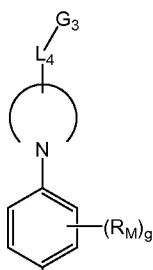
fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  and R_{G3} are as

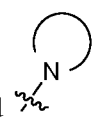


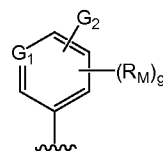
defined above. In a further subgroup of compounds of this embodiment, D is

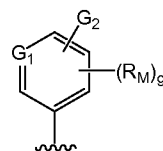
wherein G_3 is phenyl optionally substituted with one or two R_{G3} ; R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or methyl; and R_{G2} is an optional substituent as described herein. In another group of

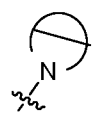



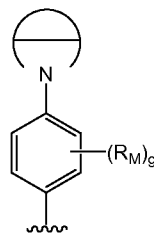
compounds according to this embodiment, D is , wherein L_4 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene, $-O-$, or $-S(O)_2-$; G_3 is phenyl optionally substituted with one or two R_{G3} ; g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each

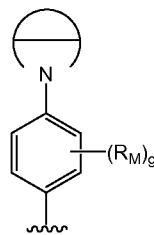
independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  and R_{G3} are as defined above.

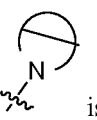


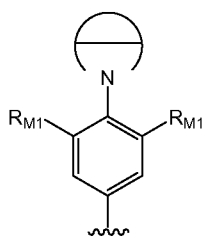
5 In yet another embodiment of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein G_1 is

N , $C-H$, or $C-R_M$; G_2 is , wherein  is a spiro, bridged, or fused bicyclic nitrogen-containing heterocycle (e.g., 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl) attached to the parent molecular moiety through a nitrogen atom and optionally substituted with L_4-G_3 and one or more R_{G2} ; L_4 is a bond, C_1 - C_6 alkylene, $-O-$, or $-S(O)_2-$; G_3 is aryl (e.g., phenyl), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclohexyl), or heterocycle (e.g., thienyl) wherein each G_3 is optionally substituted with one or more R_{G3} ; R_{G2} and R_{G3} at each occurrence are each independently halogen, $-C(O)C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-C_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl, $-O-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, or $-O-C_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl; g is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and R_M is as defined above in connection with



15 Formula I_E. In one group of compounds according to this embodiment, D is  wherein g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or

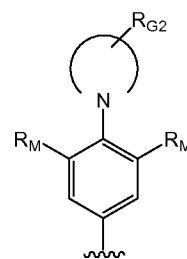
trifluoromethoxy; and  is as defined above. In a further subgroup of compounds D is



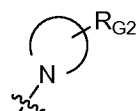
wherein R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or methyl, and



is as defined above (e.g., 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl).

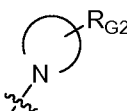


5 In still another embodiment of this aspect of the invention, D is , wherein



is a monocyclic 4-8 membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle (e.g., azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl) substituted with one or more R_{G2} , wherein R_{G2} at each occurrence is each independently halogen, $-C(O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, or $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl; and R_M is each independently halogen, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, or

10 $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl. In one group of compounds according to this embodiment, is azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, or piperidinyl substituted with one or two R_{G2} , wherein R_{G2} at each occurrence is each independently methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, fluoro, chloro, or trifluoromethyl; and R_M is



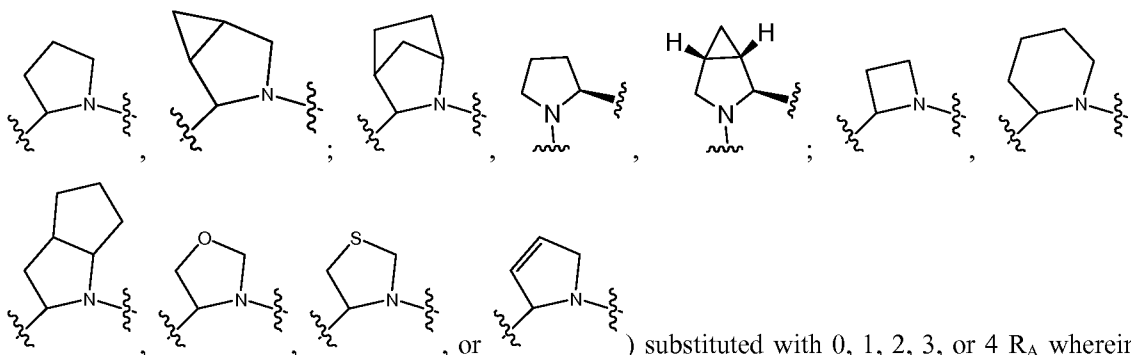
each independently fluoro, chloro, or methyl. For example is 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, or 3,3-dimethylazetidiny-1-yl.



In compounds of Formula I_E, Y is $-T'-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$ and Z is $-T'-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$; wherein T' , R_1 , R_2 , R_5 , R_8 , R_9 , R_{12} , T, and R_D are as defined herein.

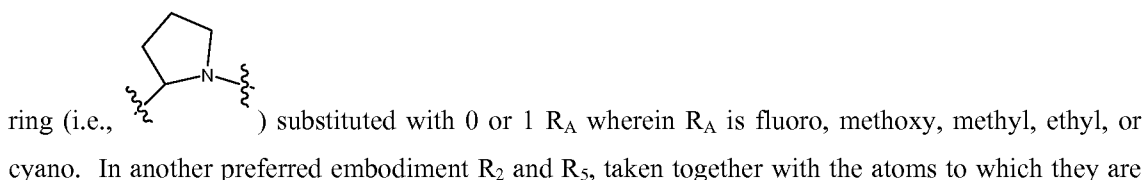
20 Preferably R_1 , R_2 , R_5 , R_8 , R_9 , and R_{12} are each independently hydrogen; C_1-C_6 alkyl; or 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle, wherein each 3- to 6-membered carbocycle or heterocycle is


independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen or C₁-C₆alkyl; wherein R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, optionally form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_A, and R₉ and R₁₂ taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, optionally form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle which is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_A wherein R_A is as defined herein.

In certain embodiments of this aspect of the invention, R₁ is hydrogen and R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g.,

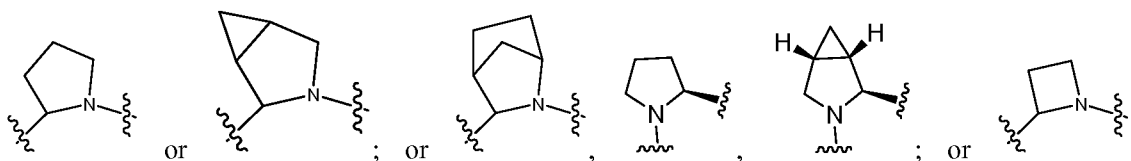


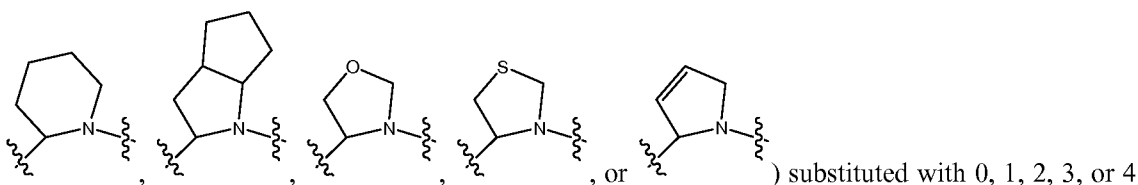
R_E where L_S is a double bond and R_E is =C(R_SR_S') (e.g., , ). In a preferred embodiment R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached form a pyrrolidine



attached form a pyrrolidine ring (i.e., ).

In certain other embodiments of this aspect of the invention, R₈ is hydrogen and R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g.,





substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_A wherein R_A is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro); cyano; L_S-R_E where L_S is a single bond and R_E is C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl), $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methoxy), or $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl (e.g.,

trifluoromethoxy); or L_S-R_E where L_S is a double bond and R_E is $=C(R_S R_{S'})$ (e.g.,).

5 In a preferred embodiment, R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached form

a pyrrolidine ring (i.e.,) substituted with 0 or 1 R_A wherein R_A is fluoro, methoxy, methyl, ethyl, or cyano. In another preferred embodiment R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms

to which they are attached form a pyrrolidine ring (i.e.,).

As used herein, a chiral carbon in any rings formed by joining R_2 and R_5 or R_9 and R_{12} may

10 possess either (R) or (S) stereochemistry. A pyrrolidine ring (i.e.,) formed from either R_2

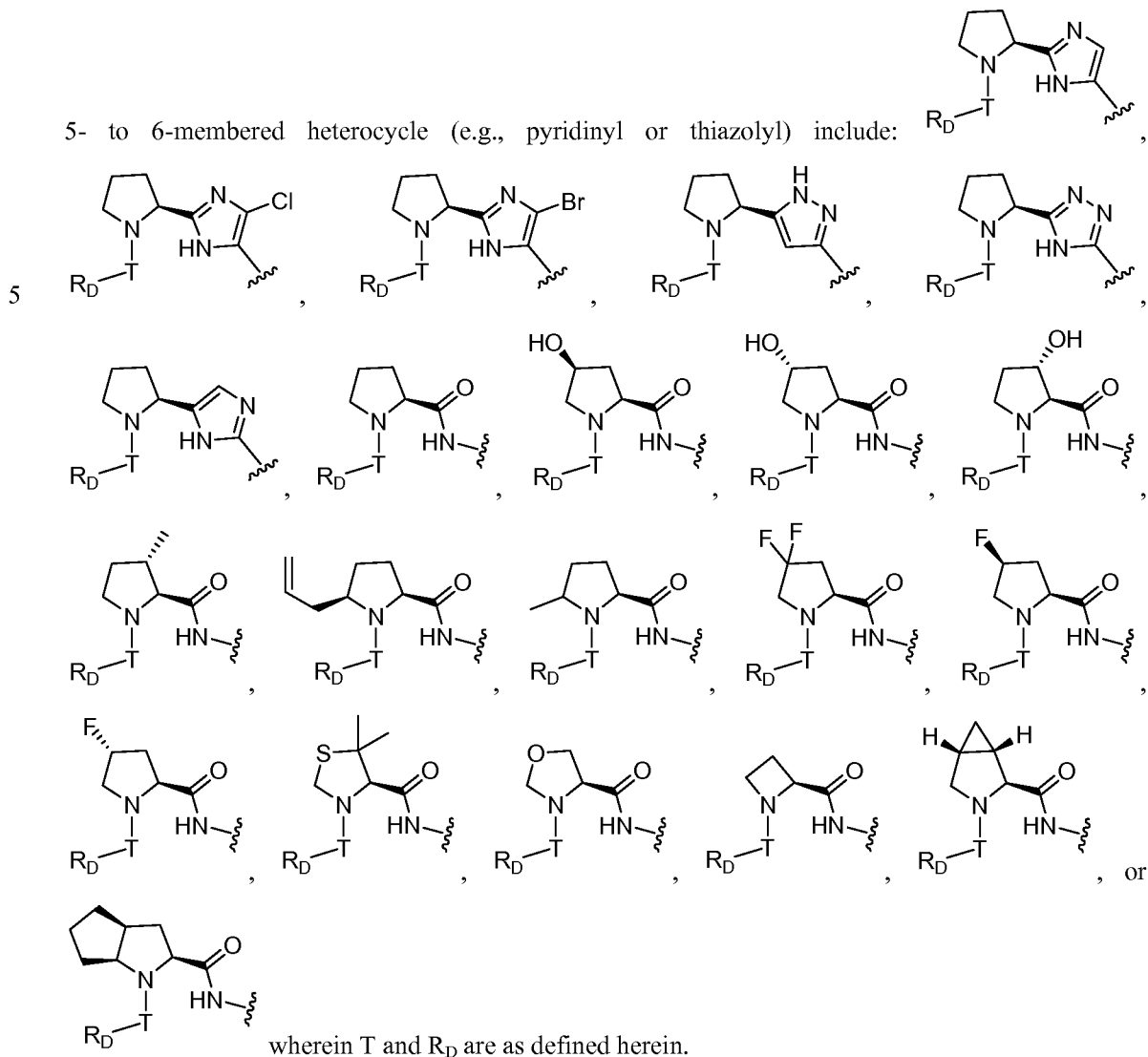
and R_5 or R_9 and R_{12} preferably possesses the (S) stereochemistry (i.e.,).

In this aspect of the invention, T' is independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and wherein said 3- to 12-membered heterocycle is each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A , and R_A and R_B are as described herein. In particular, where T' is $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, R_B can be hydrogen (i.e.,

15 T' is $-C(O)N(H)-$). In certain embodiments, T' is imidazolyl (i.e.,) optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A wherein R_A is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), C_1 - C_6 alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl), or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl). In certain embodiments, T' is

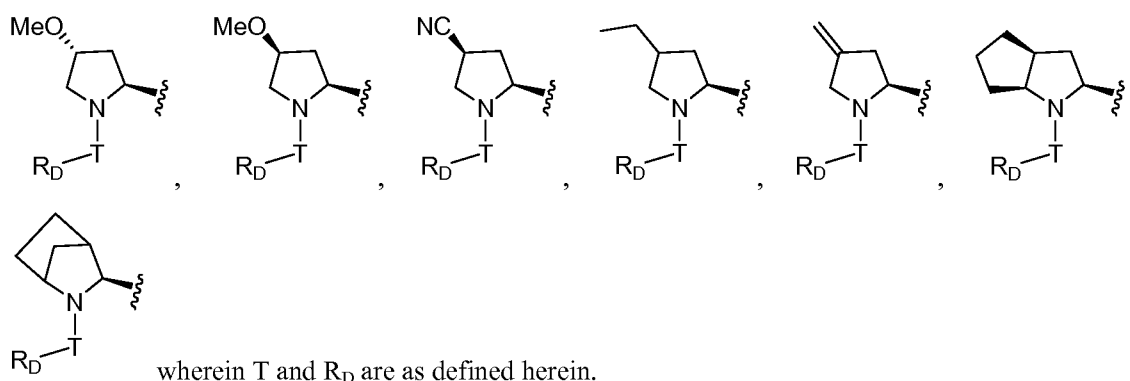
imidazolyl (i.e.,).

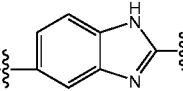
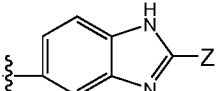
This aspect of the invention contemplates particular combinations of A with Y and B with Z. Non-limiting examples of preferred Y when A is C₅-C₆carbocycle (e.g., phenyl) or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., pyridinyl or thiazolyl) and preferred Z when B is C₅-C₆carbocycle (e.g., phenyl) or



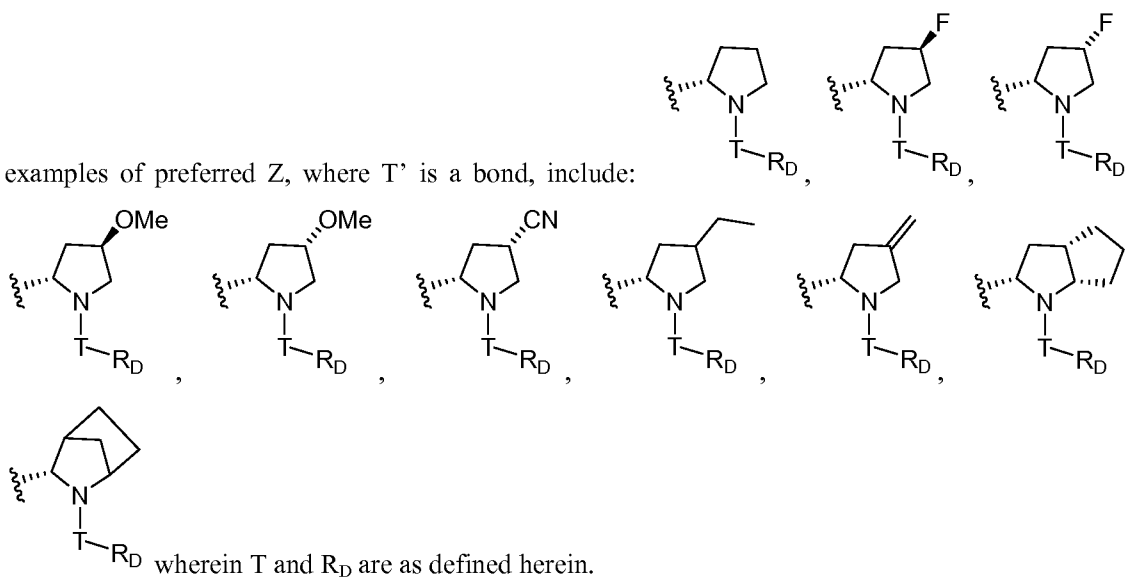
10 In certain embodiments of this aspect of the invention, A is optionally substituted with one or more R_A as described herein, or Y-A is and non-limiting

examples of preferred Y, where T' is a bond, include: ,

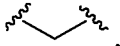
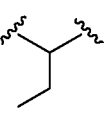
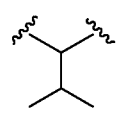
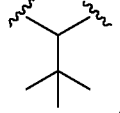


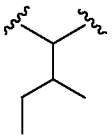
In certain embodiments of this aspect of the invention, B is  optionally substituted with one or more R_A as described herein, or B-Z is , and non-limiting

5 examples of preferred Z, where T' is a bond, include:



T at each occurrence is independently a bond or $-C(O)-L_{S'}$ -, wherein $L_{S'}$ is as defined

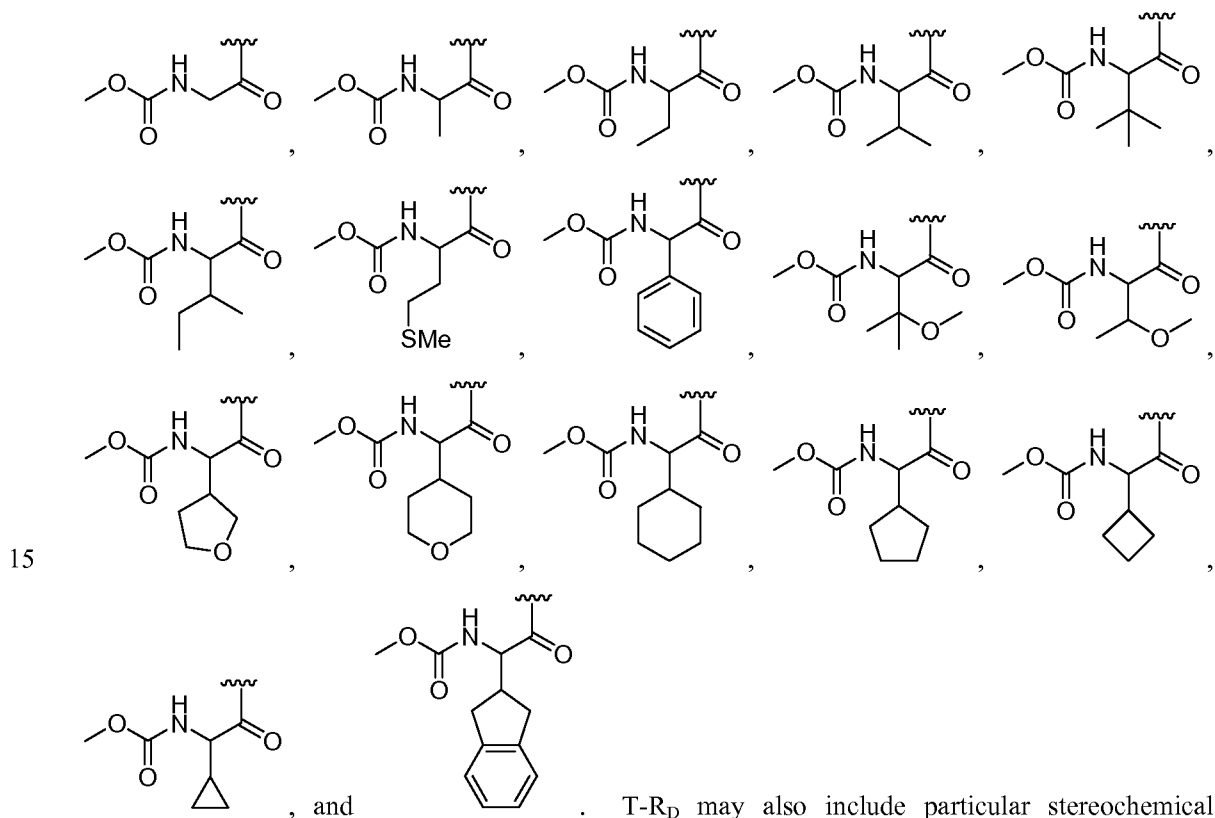
herein. $L_{S'}$ includes, but is not limited to, , , , , or

10 , where $L_{S'}$ is optionally substituted with one or more R_L ; and R_L is a substituent such as, but not limited to carbocycle (e.g., cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl, phenyl), methoxy, or heterocycle (e.g., tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl).

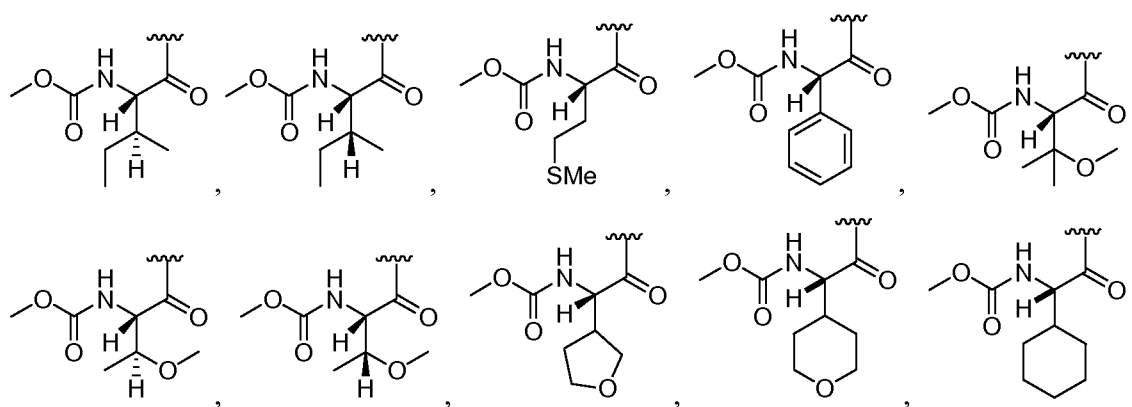
R_D is hydrogen or R_A wherein R_A is as defined herein. Thus R_D includes, but is not limited to, R_A wherein R_A is L_S-R_E , and L_S and R_E are as defined herein. Thus R_D includes, but is not limited to, L_S-R_E wherein L_S is a bond and R_E is $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S'$, $-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)SO_2 R_S'$, $-N(R_S)SO_2 N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$, or $-N(R_S)S(O)-$
 5 R_S' ; or C_3-C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, or C_1-C_6 haloalkyl.

In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, R_D is L_S-R_E wherein L_S is a bond and R_E is $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$ or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g., pyrrolidine, piperidine, azepanyl) wherein
 10 R_S and R_S' are as defined herein. For example R_D is preferably L_S-R_E wherein L_S is a bond and R_E is $-N(H)C(O)OMe$.

Thus according to the foregoing description $T-R_D$ includes, but is not limited to:

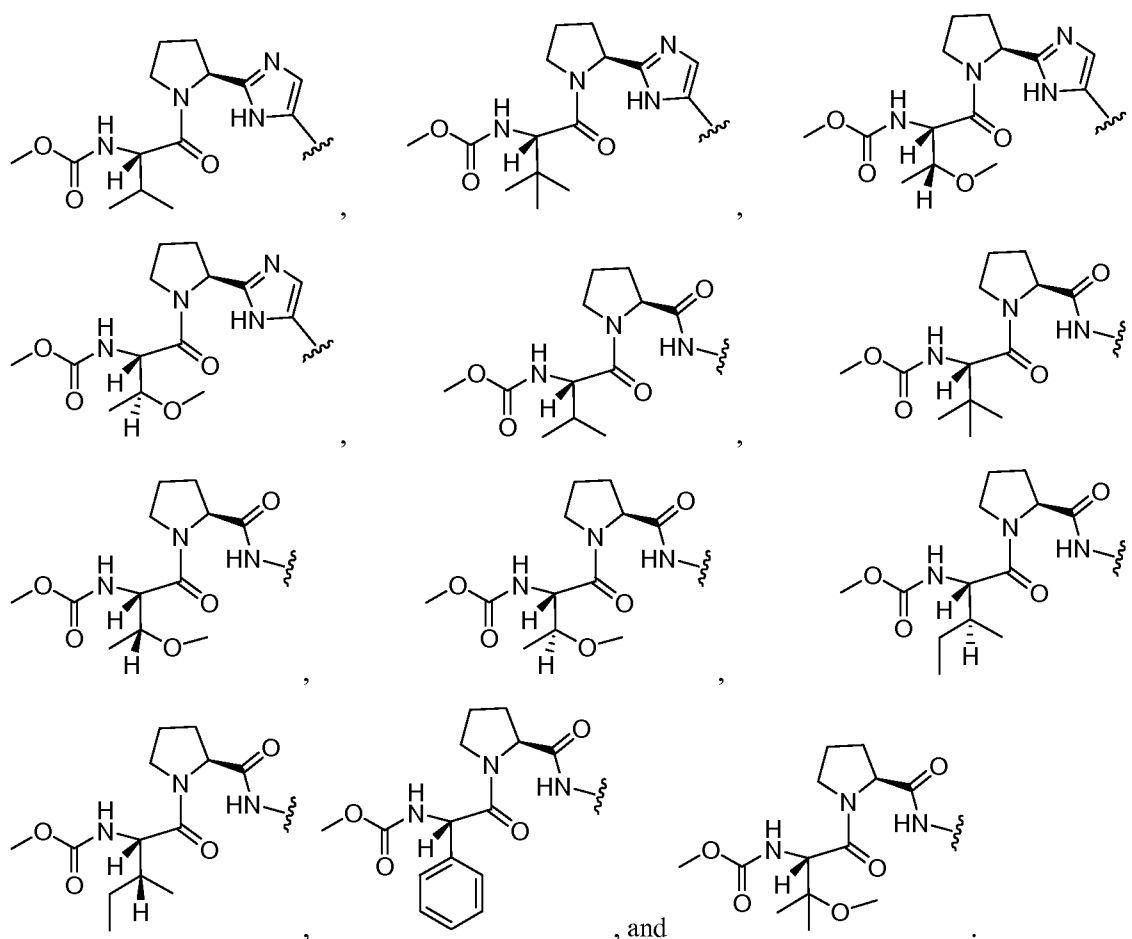


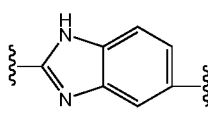
configurations; thus $T-R_D$ includes, but is not limited to:

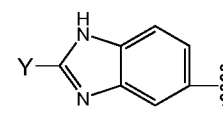


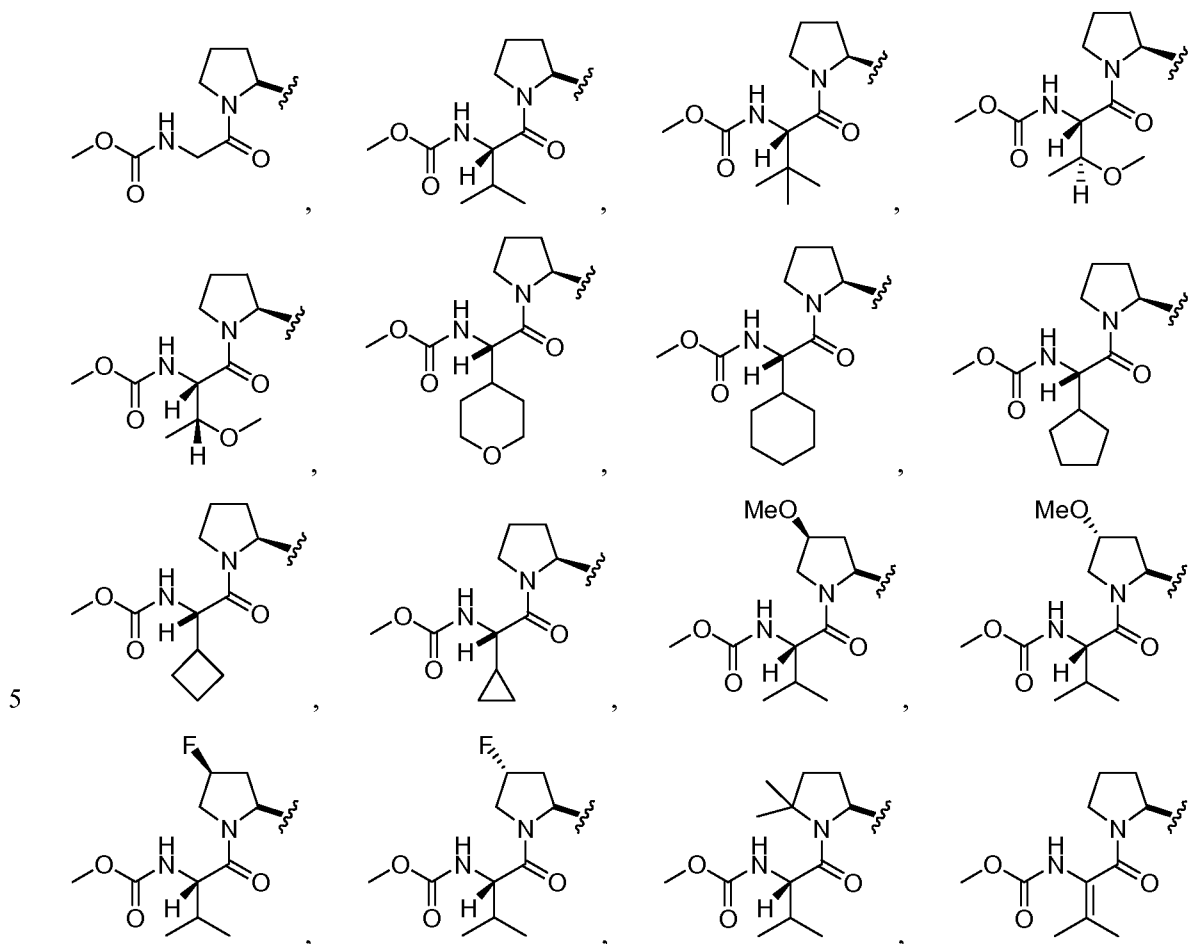
etc.

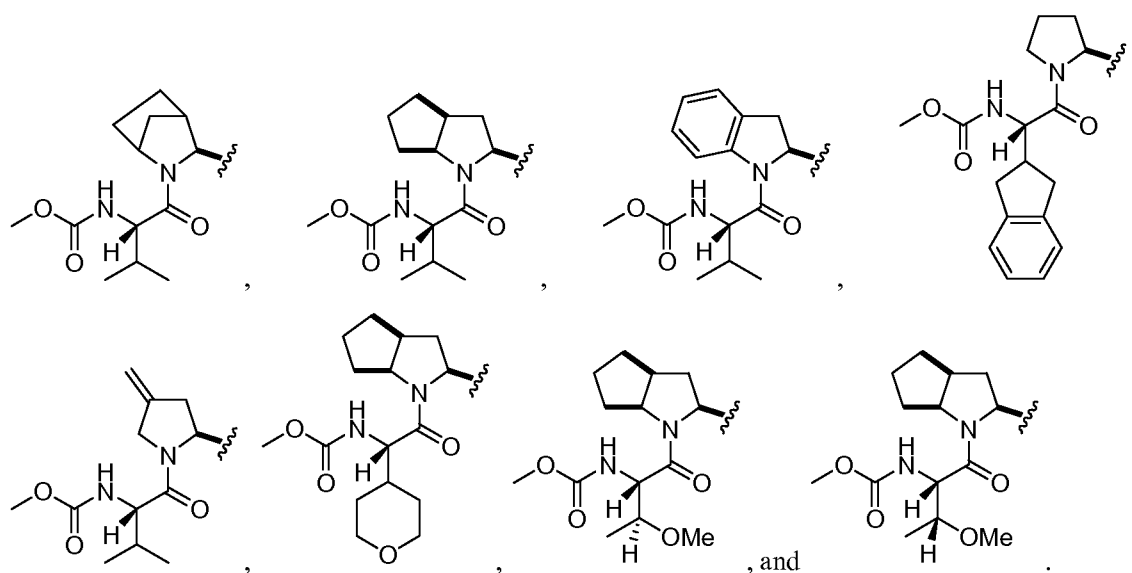
According to this aspect of the invention, non-limiting examples of preferred Y when A is C₅-C₆carbocycle (e.g., phenyl) or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., pyridinyl or thiazolyl) and preferred Z when B is C₅-C₆carbocycle (e.g., phenyl) or 5- to 6-membered heterocycle (e.g., pyridinyl or thiazolyl) include:

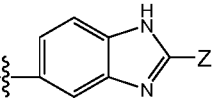


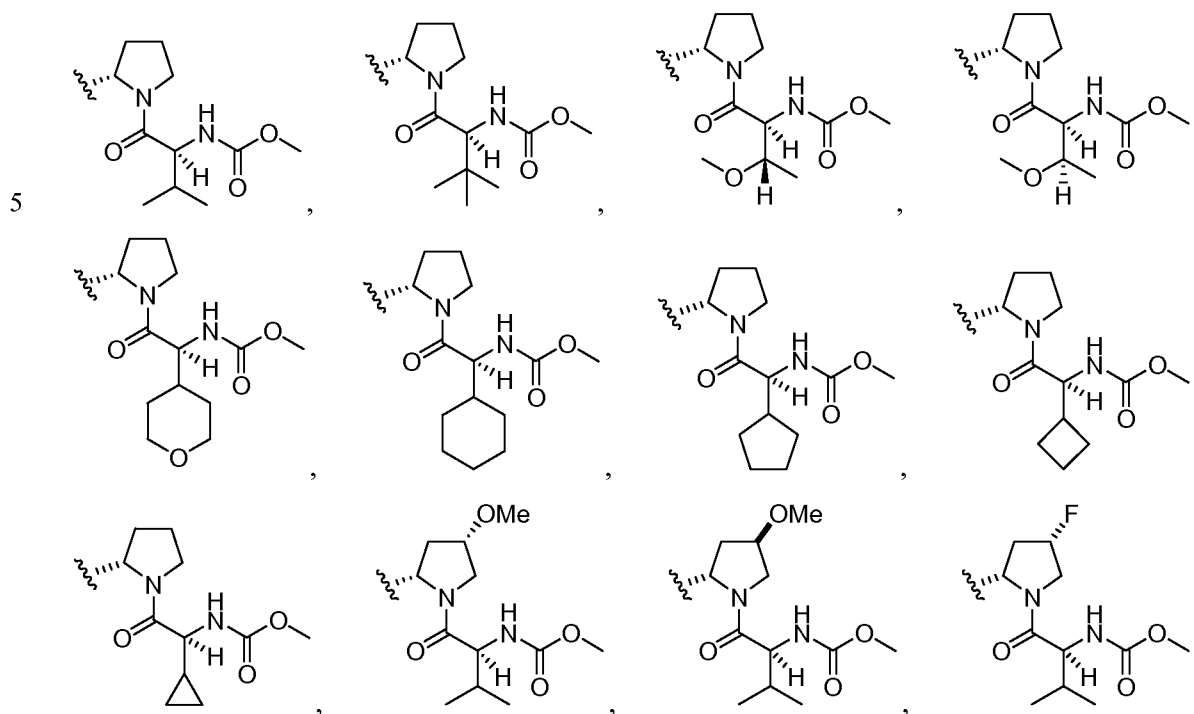
Non-limiting examples of preferred Y when A is , optionally substituted

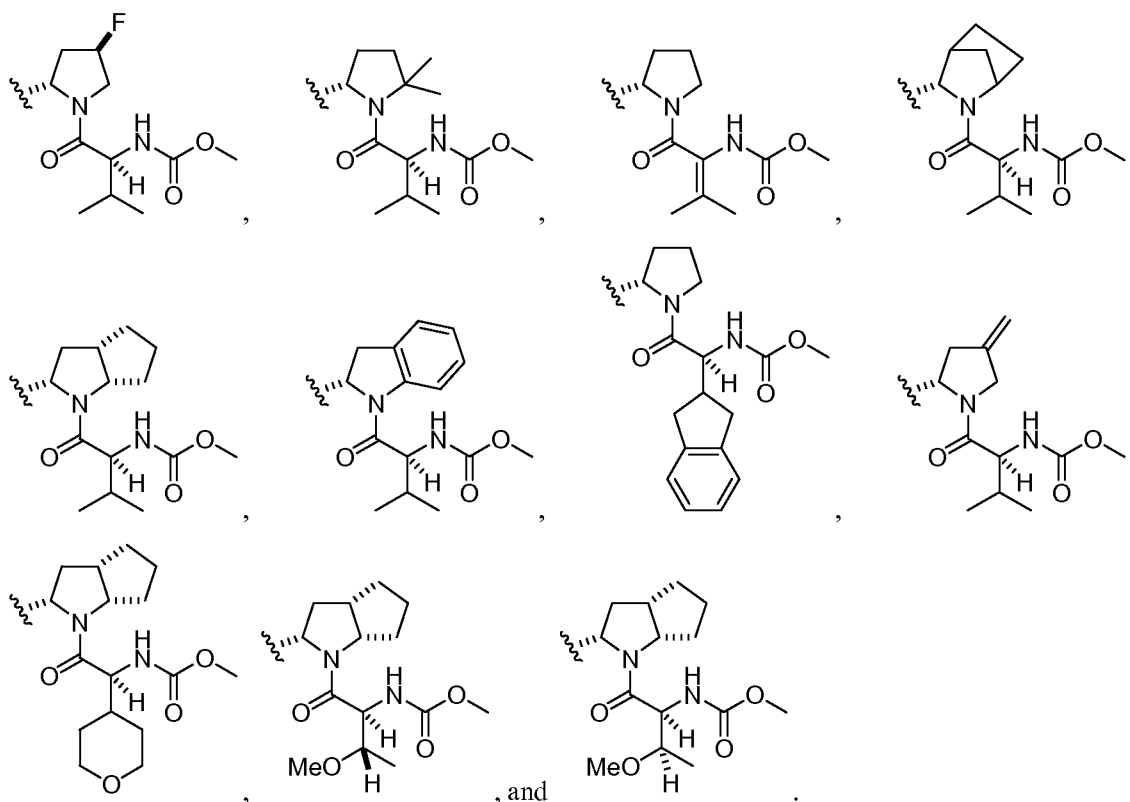
with one or more R_A as described herein, and Y-A is  include:



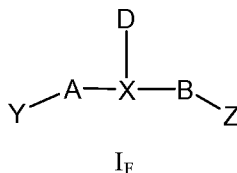


one or more R_A as described herein, and B-Z is  include:



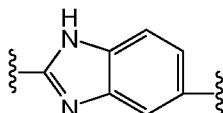


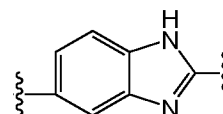
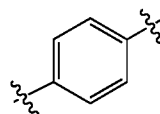
In still another aspect, the present invention features compounds of Formula I_F and
 5 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



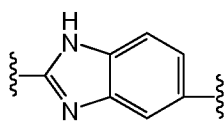
wherein:

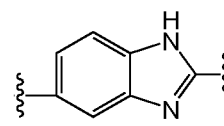
X is CH₂CH, CHCH₂, C=C(H) or C(H)=C, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A

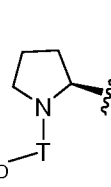
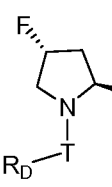
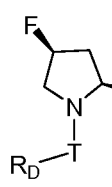
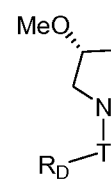
10 A is , wherein A is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

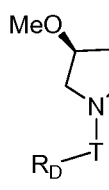
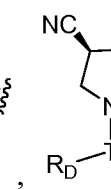

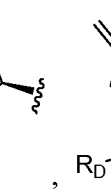
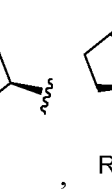
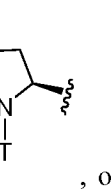
B is  or , wherein B is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; and

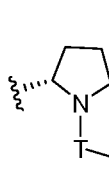
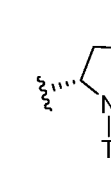
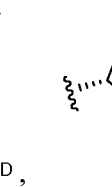
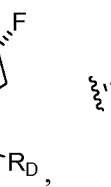
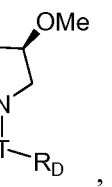
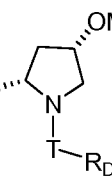
Y, Z, R_A, and D are as described hereinabove (e.g., Y, Z, R_A, and D as described for Formula I, I_A, I_B, I_C, I_D, or I_E, preferably as described for Formula I_E).

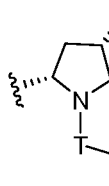
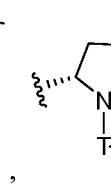
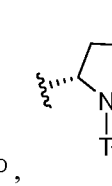
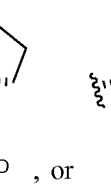
In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, A is , wherein A is

optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; B is , wherein B is optionally

substituted with one or more R_A ; Y is , , , ,

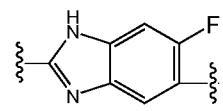
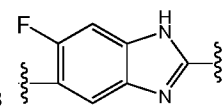
, , , , , or ; Z is

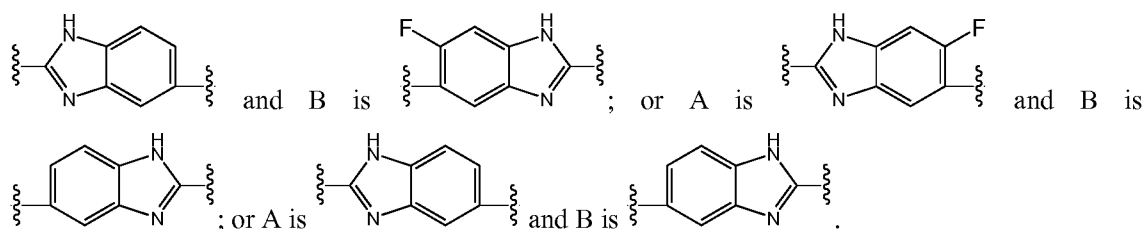
, , , , , ,

, , , or ; and D, R_A , T and R_D are as defined

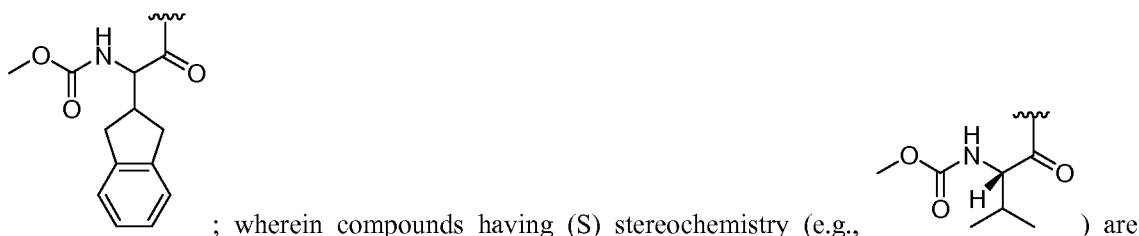
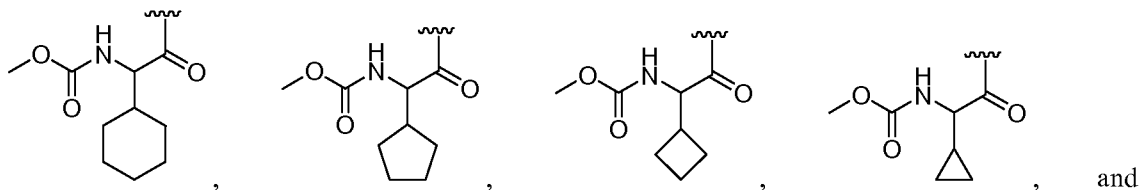
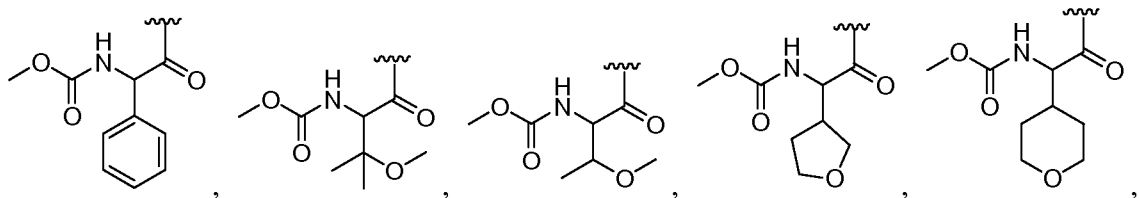
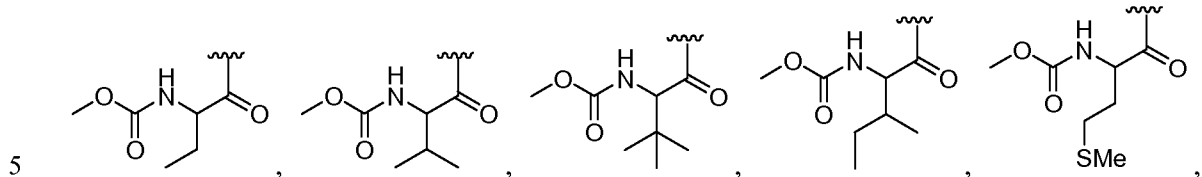
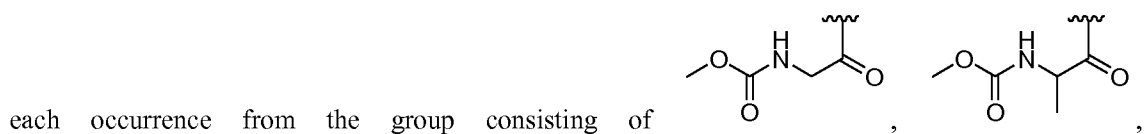
hereinabove (e.g., as described for Formula I, I_A , I_B , I_C , I_D or I_E , preferably as described for Formula I_E).

In another embodiment according to this aspect of the invention, A or B are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from: R_A wherein R_A is each independently halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro); L_S-R_E where L_S is a single bond, and R_E is $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl (e.g., methyl), $-O-R_S$ (e.g., $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-OCH_3$), or $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halogen (e.g., $-CF_3$); or L_S-R_E where L_S is a C_1-C_6 alkylene and R_E is $-O-R_S$ (e.g., $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl- $O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-CH_2OCH_3$). This embodiment includes compounds where A and B are both substituted by one R_A ; compounds where A and B are both substituted by zero R_A ; compounds where A is substituted by one R_A and B is substituted by zero R_A ; and compounds where A is substituted by zero R_A and B is

substituted by one R_A . Preferably, A is  and B is ; or A is

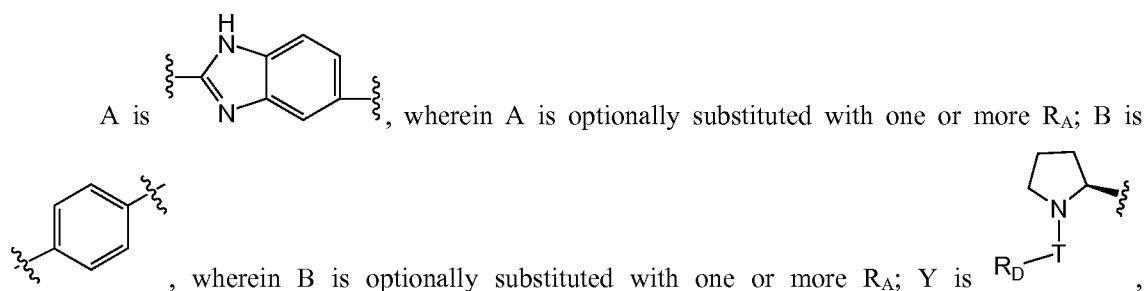


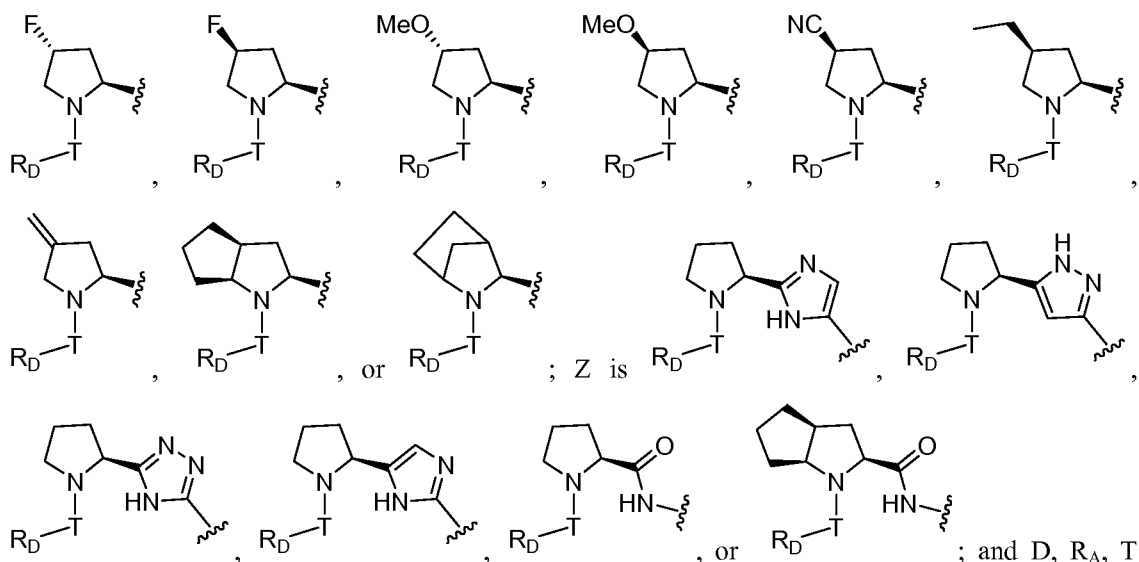
In a further embodiment of this aspect of the invention, T-R_D is independently selected at



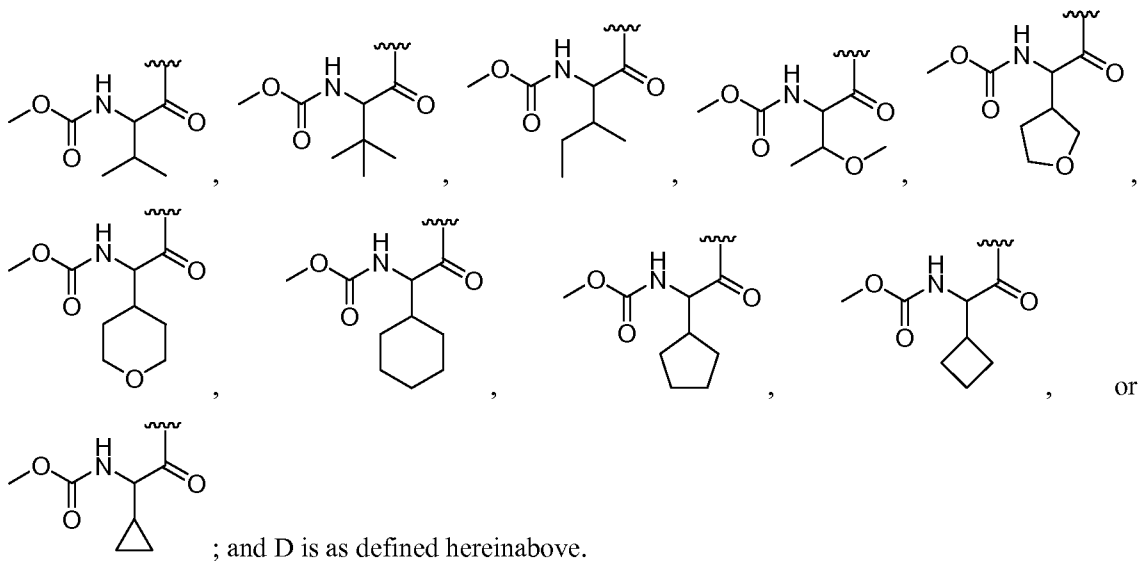
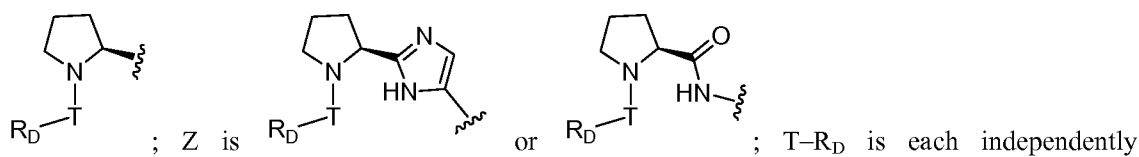
preferred and wherein D is as defined hereinabove.

10 In another embodiment, this aspect of the invention features compound of Formula I_F and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:



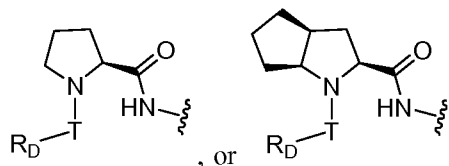
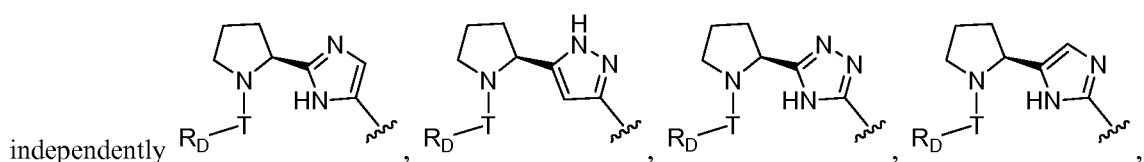


5 compounds where A is or ; B is ; Y is

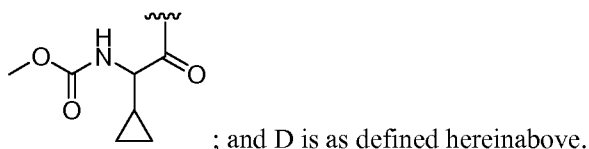
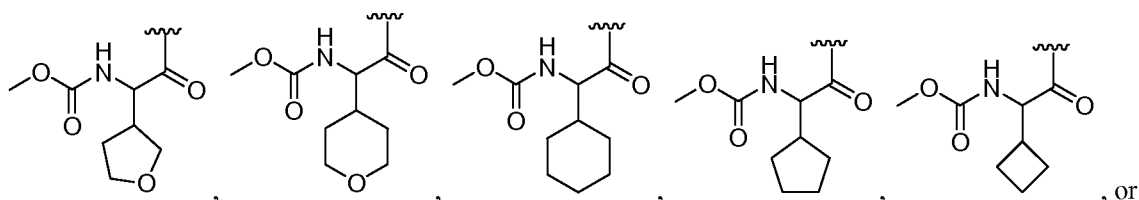
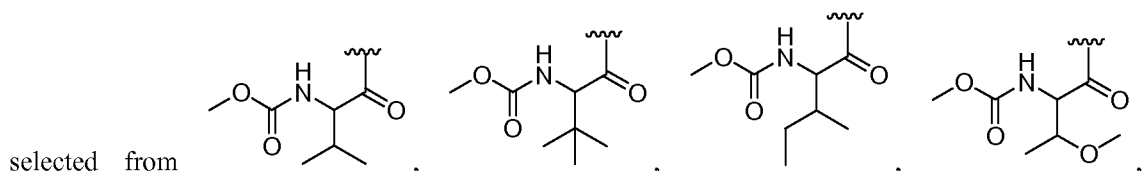


10 In yet another embodiment, this aspect of the invention features compounds of Formula I_F and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: A and B are each ; Y and Z are each

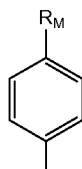



; and D, T and R_D are as defined hereinabove. A particular subgroup according to this embodiment includes compounds where T-R_D is each independently



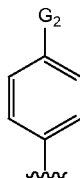
According to each of the foregoing embodiments and description of this aspect of the invention of Formula I_F are groups and subgroups of compounds having particular values for D. Included in each of the foregoing embodiments are groups and subgroups of compounds with the following particular values for D:


In certain groups of compounds according to Formula I_F and the foregoing embodiments and

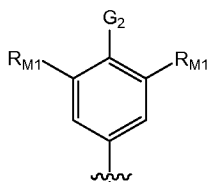


description of this aspect of the invention, D is , where R_M is fluoro, chloro, tert-butyl, -O-CH₂CH₃, -O-CF₃, -O-CH₂CHF₂, -O-CH₂CH₂OCH₃, -O-CH₂-(3-ethyloxetan-3-yl), -O-CH₂-(1,3-dioxolan-4-yl), -O-cyclopentyl, -O-cyclohexyl, -O-phenyl, -O-(1,3-dioxan-5-yl), cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, SF₅, -SO₂Me, or -N(t-Bu)C(O)Me and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M, selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro) or C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl).

In other groups of compounds according to Formula I_F and the foregoing embodiments and

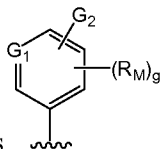



description of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein G₂ is pyridinyl (e.g., pyridin-2-yl), piperidin-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, 3,3-dimethylazetidin-1-yl, or oxazolyl (e.g., 1,3-oxazol-2-yl) and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), or C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl). In particular according to these groups are compounds where D is

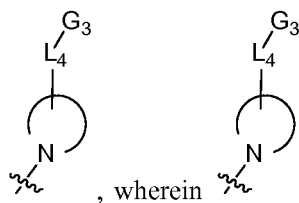



; G₂ is piperidin-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, or 3,3-dimethylazetidin-1-yl; and R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or methyl.

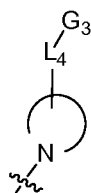
In other groups of compounds according to Formula I_F and the foregoing embodiments and




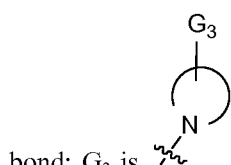
description of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein G₁ is N, C-H, or C-R_M; G₂ is





, wherein , R_M, and g are as defined hereinabove. In particular according to these groups, R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or

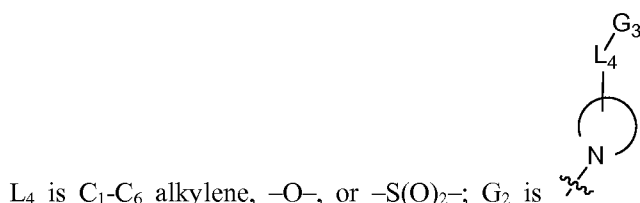



trifluoromethoxy; g is 0, 1, or 2; and  is as defined hereinabove. In further subgroups L₄ is a

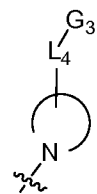


bond; G₂ is ; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or

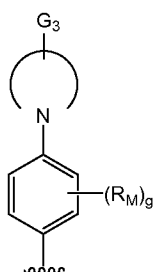
trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or 2. In particular subgroups,  is 3-phenylazetidin-1-yl, 3-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-phenyl-3,6-dihydropyridin-1(2H)-yl, 4,4-diphenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-acetyl-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-methoxyphenyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidin-1-yl, or 3-phenylpiperidin-1-yl; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or 2. In other subgroups




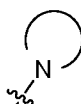
L₄ is C₁-C₆ alkylene, -O-, or -S(O)₂-; G₂ is ; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or 2. In particular subgroups,

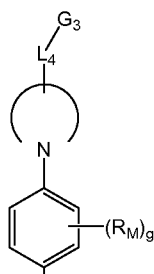



is 4-tosylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-phenoxy piperidin-1-yl, 3-phenoxy pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-benzylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-phenethylpiperidin-1-yl, or 3-phenylpropyl)piperidin-1-yl; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or




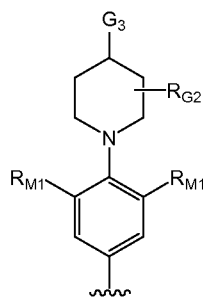
2. In further subgroups of compounds D is , wherein G₃ is phenyl optionally substituted with one or two R_{G3}; g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy,


trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  and R_{G3} are as defined above. In other groups of



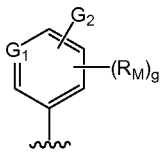
compounds D is , wherein L_4 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene, $-O-$, or $-S(O)_2-$; G_3 is phenyl optionally substituted with one or two R_{G3} ; g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl,

methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  and R_{G3} are as defined above. In further






subgroups of compounds D is  wherein G_3 is phenyl optionally substituted with one or two R_{G3} as defined hereinabove; R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or methyl; and R_{G2} is an optional substituent, as described above, selected from the group consisting of $-C(O)C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-C_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl, $-O-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl, and $-O-C_1$ - C_6 haloalkyl.

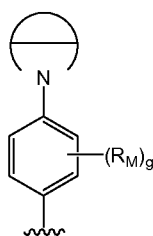
In other groups of compounds according to Formula I_F and the foregoing embodiments and




description of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein G_1 is N, C-H, or C- R_M ; G_2 is

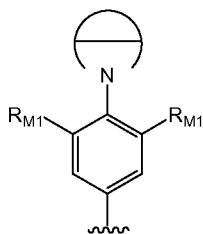
10 , wherein , R_M , and g are as defined hereinabove. In particular according to these subgroups, R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or

trifluoromethoxy; g is 0, 1, or 2; and  is 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, or 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl. In further subgroups of compounds D is




wherein g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy,

trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  is as defined above. In further subgroups of

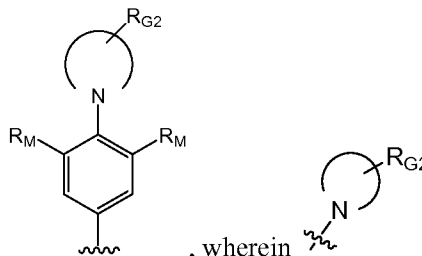


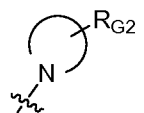
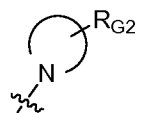
compounds D is

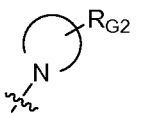
wherein R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or

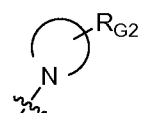
methyl and  is as defined above (e.g., 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl).

In other groups of compounds according Formula I_F and the foregoing embodiments and



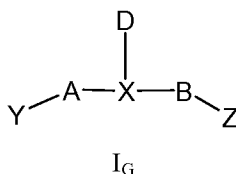
description of this aspect of the invention, D is , wherein  is a monocyclic 4-8 membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle (e.g., azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl) substituted with one or more R_{G2} , wherein R_{G2} at each occurrence is each independently halogen, $-C(O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, or $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl; and R_M is each independently halogen, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, or $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl. In each

group of compounds according to the foregoing embodiments  is azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, or piperidinyl substituted with one or two R_{G2} , wherein R_{G2} at each occurrence is each methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, fluoro, chloro, or trifluoromethyl; and R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro,

or methyl. For example  is 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-

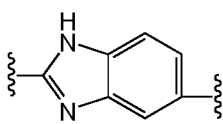
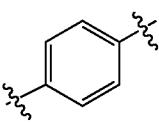
dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, or 3,3-dimethylazetidin-1-yl.

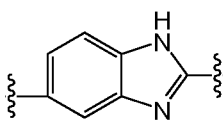
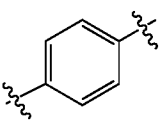
In still another aspect, the present invention features compounds of Formula I_G and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,



wherein:

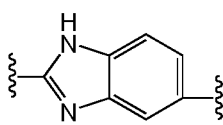
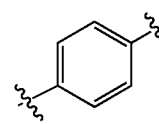
wherein X is CH₂CH, CHCH₂, C=C(H) or C(H)=C, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A

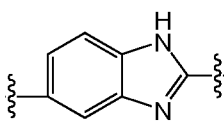
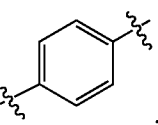
A is  or , wherein A is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

B is  or , wherein B is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; and

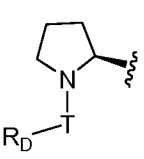
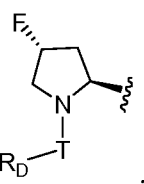
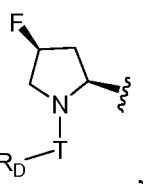
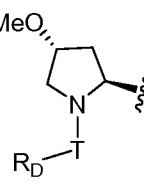
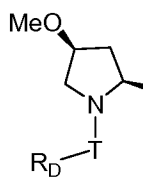
Y, Z, R_A, and D are as described hereinabove (e.g., as described for Formula I, I_A, I_B, I_C, I_D, I_E or I_F, preferably as described for Formula I_E).

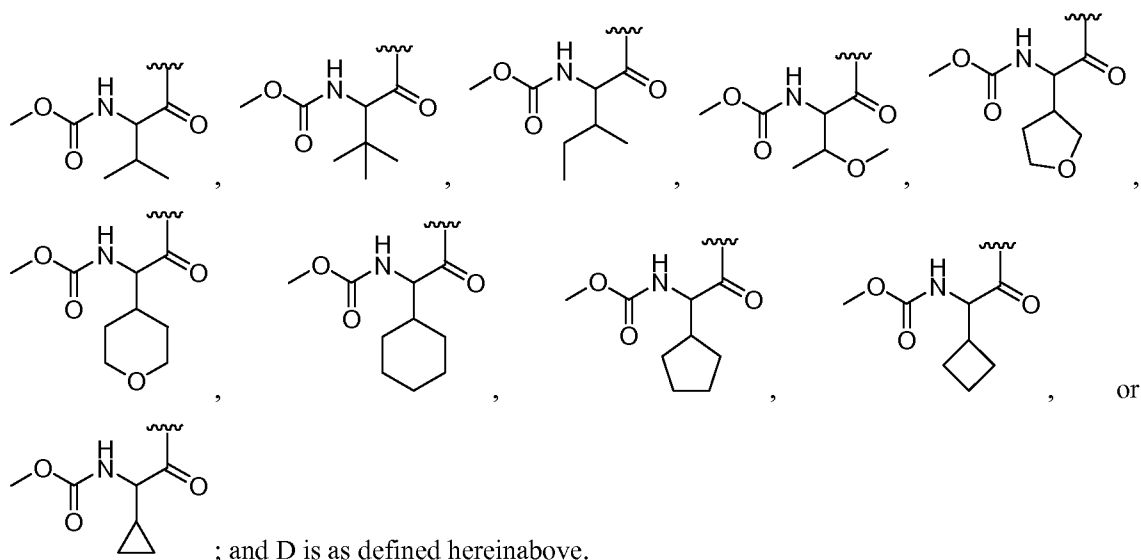
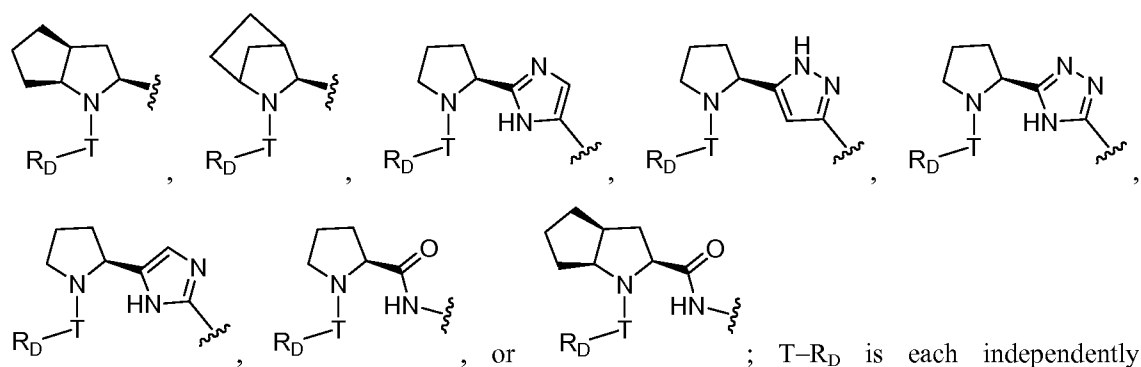
In one embodiment, this aspect of the invention features compounds of Formula I_G and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: A is  or ,

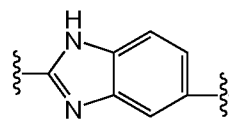
wherein A is optionally substituted with one R_A; B is  or , wherein


B is optionally substituted with one R_A; R_A is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro); L_S-R_E where L_S is a single bond and R_E is -C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl), -O-R_S (e.g., -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -OCH₃), or -C₁-C₆alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halogen (e.g., -CF₃); or L_S-R_E where L_S is a C₁-C₆alkylene and R_E is -O-R_S (e.g., -C₁-C₆alkyl-O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -CH₂OCH₃); Y and Z are each

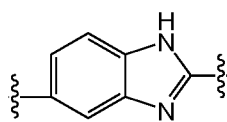
independently , , , , ,




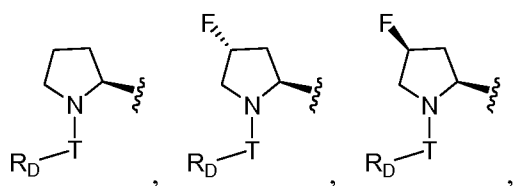
In another embodiment, this aspect of the invention features compounds of Formula I_G and



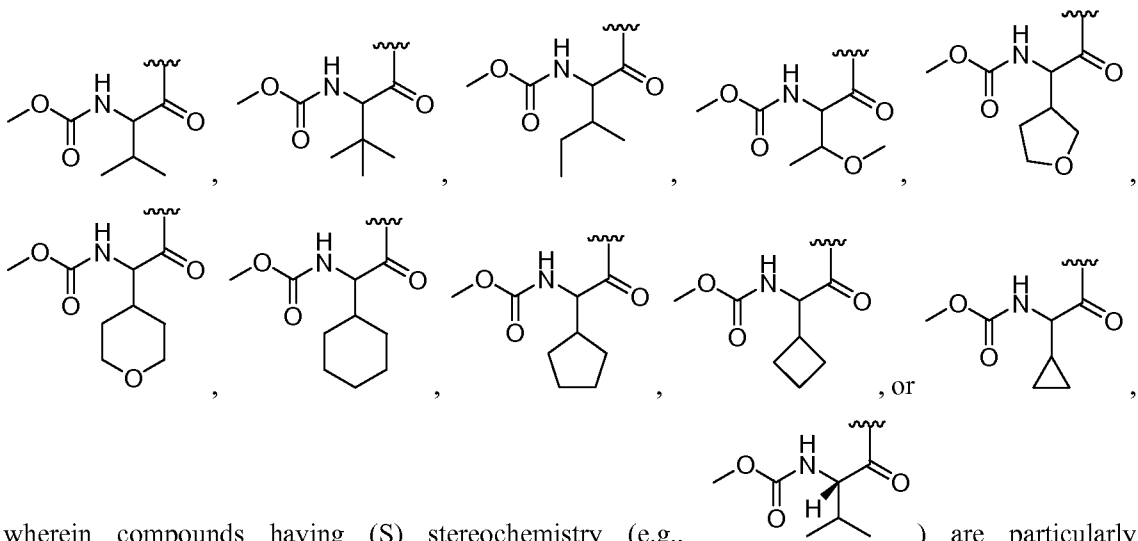
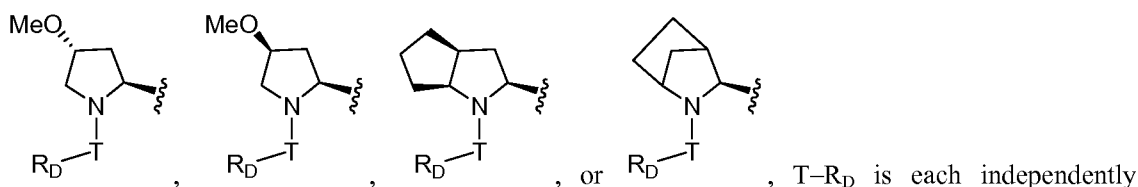
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is , wherein A is optionally



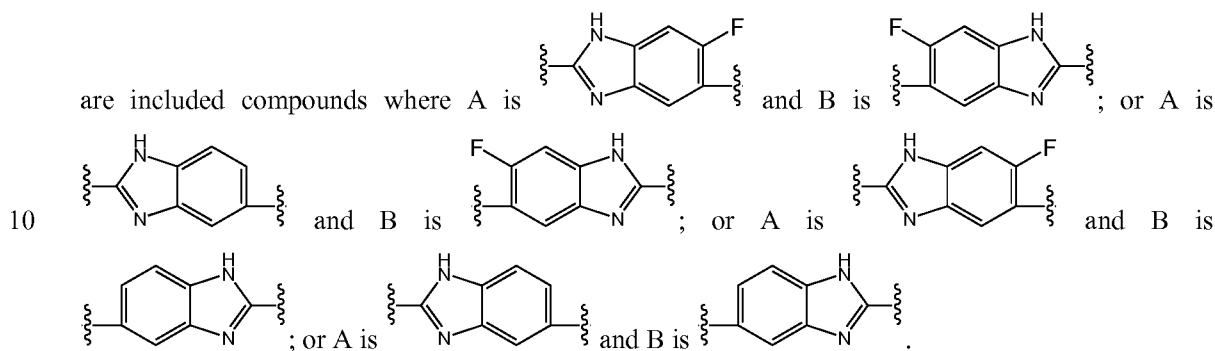
substituted with one R_A; B is , wherein B is optionally substituted with one R_A; R_A is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro); L_S-R_E where L_S is a single bond and R_E is -C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl), -O-R_S (e.g., -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, -OCH₃), or -C₁-C₆alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halogen (e.g., -CF₃); or L_S-R_E where L_S is a C₁-C₆alkylene and R_E is -O-R_S (e.g., -C₁-C₆alkyl-O-C₁-C₆alkyl,



—CH₂OCH₃); Y and Z are each independently



5 contemplated; and D is as defined hereinabove. This subgroup includes compounds where A and B are both substituted by one RA; compounds where A and B are both substituted by zero RA; compounds where A is substituted by one RA and B is substituted by zero RA; and compounds where A is substituted by zero RA and B is substituted by one RA. In particular, according to this subgroup

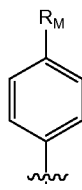



15 According to each of the foregoing embodiments and description of this aspect of the invention of Formula IG are groups and subgroups of compounds having particular values for D. Included in each of the foregoing embodiments are groups and subgroups of compounds with the following particular values for D:

20 Groups of compounds according to this aspect of the invention include compounds where D is C6-C10aryl (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl), or 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl (pyridinyl, thiazolyl, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, indazolyl, benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl), and D is substituted with one or more RM. Particular subgroups according to this aspect and these embodiments include compounds wherein RM is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo); C1-C6alkyl

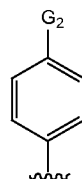
(e.g., tert-butyl); C₁-C₆alkyl substituted with one or more halogen (e.g., CF₃); -O-C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -O-CH₂CH₃); -O-C₁-C₆alkyl substituted at each occurrence with one or more halogen (e.g., -O-CF₃, -O-CH₂CHF₂) or -O-C₁-C₆alkyl (-O-CH₂CH₂OCH₃); -O-C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -O-CH₂) substituted with an optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g., 3-ethyloxetan-3-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-4-yl); -O-R_S where R_S is an optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered carbocycle or heterocycle (e.g., cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, 1,3-dioxan-5-yl); -N(R_S)C(O)R_S' wherein R_S and R_S' are each independently C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -N(t-Bu)C(O)Me); SF₅; -SO₂R_S wherein R_S is C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -SO₂Me); or C₃-C₁₂carbocycle (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl). Other subgroups according to this embodiment include compounds wherein D is phenyl substituted by G₂ and optionally substituted by one or more R_M, wherein G₂ is a 3- to 12-membered heterocycle (e.g., pyridinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, oxazolyl) wherein the heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, oxo, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl), C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃), C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -O-CH₃), -C(O)OR_S (e.g., -C(O)OCH₃), -C(O)R_S (e.g., -C(O)CH₃), -N(R_SR_S'), or L₄-G₃; R_M is halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), alkyl (e.g., methyl), haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃), or -O-C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., -O-CH₃); and L₄, G₃, R_S, and R_S' are as defined hereinabove.


In certain groups of compounds according to Formula I_G and the foregoing embodiments and



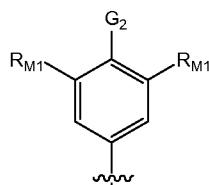
description of this aspect of the invention, D is , where R_M is fluoro, chloro, tert-butyl, -O-CH₂CH₃, -O-CF₃, -O-CH₂CHF₂, -O-CH₂CH₂OCH₃, -O-CH₂-(3-ethyloxetan-3-yl), -O-CH₂-(1,3-dioxolan-4-yl), -O-cyclopentyl, -O-cyclohexyl, -O-phenyl, -O-(1,3-dioxan-5-yl), cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, SF₅, -SO₂Me, or -N(t-Bu)C(O)Me and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M, selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro) or C₁-C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl).

In other groups of compounds according Formula I_G and the foregoing embodiments and



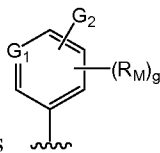
description of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein G₂ is pyridinyl (e.g., pyridin-2-yl), piperidin-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, 3,3-dimethylazetidiny, or oxazolyl (e.g., 1,3-oxazol-2-yl) and D is optionally substituted by one or more additional R_M selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), or C₁-

C₆alkyl (e.g., methyl). In particular according to these groups are compounds where D is

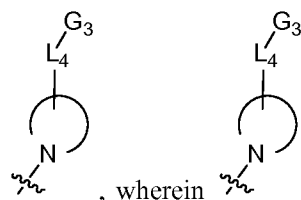


; G₂ is piperidin-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, or 3,3-dimethylazetidin-1-yl; and R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or methyl.

In other groups of compounds according Formula I_G and the foregoing embodiments and

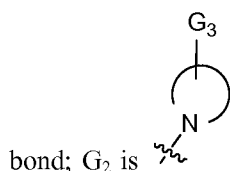


description of this aspect of the invention, D is wherein G₁ is N, C-H, or C-R_M; G₂ is



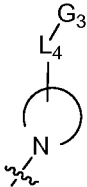
, wherein , R_M, and g are as defined hereinabove. In particular according to these groups, R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or


trifluoromethoxy; g is 0, 1, or 2; and is as defined hereinabove. In further subgroups L₄ is a

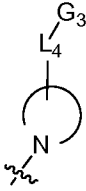


bond; G₂ is ; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or

trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or 2. In particular subgroups, is 3-phenylazetidin-1-yl, 3-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-phenyl-3,6-dihydropyridin-1(2H)-yl, 4,4-diphenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-acetyl-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-methoxyphenyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidin-1-yl, or 3-phenylpiperidin-1-yl; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or 2. In other subgroups

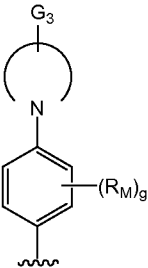


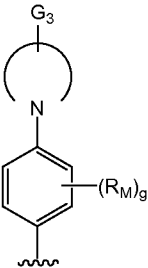
 L_4 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene, $-O-$, or $-S(O)_2-$; G_3 is ; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or 2. In particular subgroups,




 is 4-tosylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-phenoxy-piperidin-1-yl, 3-phenoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-benzylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-phenethylpiperidin-1-yl, or 3-phenylpropyl)piperidin-1-yl; R_M is each


 5 independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and g is 0, 1, or

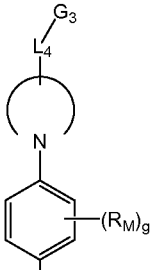


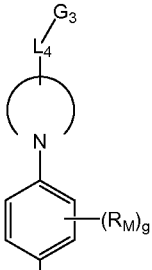
 2. In further subgroups of compounds D is , wherein G_3 is phenyl optionally substituted

 with one or two R_{G3} ; g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy,

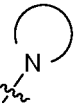


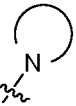
 trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  and R_{G3} are as defined above. In other groups of

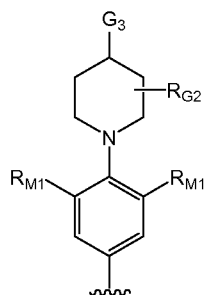



 compounds D is , wherein L_4 is C_1 - C_6 alkylene, $-O-$, or $-S(O)_2-$; G_3 is phenyl optionally

 10 substituted with one or two R_{G3} ; g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl,

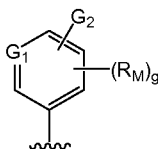


 methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  and R_{G3} are as defined above. In further

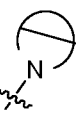



subgroups of compounds D is  wherein G_3 is phenyl optionally substituted with one or two R_{G3} as defined hereinabove; R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or methyl; and R_{G2} is an optional substituent, as described above, selected from the group consisting of $-C(O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl, $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, and $-O-C_1-C_6$ haloalkyl.

5 In other groups of compounds according Formula I_G and the foregoing embodiments and




description of this aspect of the invention, D is  wherein G_1 is N, C-H, or C- R_M ; G_2 is

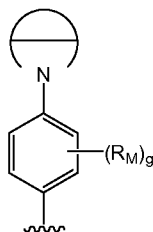


, wherein , R_M , and g are as defined hereinabove. In particular according to these subgroups, R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, or



trifluoromethoxy; g is 0, 1, or 2; and  is 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, or 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl. In further subgroups of compounds D is

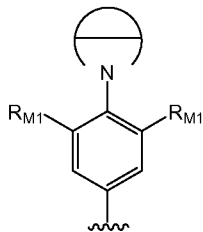
10



wherein g is 0, 1, or 2; R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy,




trifluoromethyl, or trifluoromethoxy; and  is as defined above. In further subgroups of

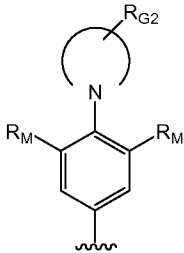
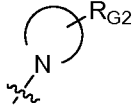


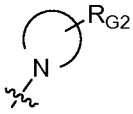
compounds D is

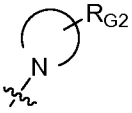
wherein R_{M1} is each independently hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, or

methyl and  is as defined above (e.g., 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl, octahydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 6-azaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl, 3-azaspiro[5.5]undec-3-yl, 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl, 1,4-dioxo-8-azaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl).

In other groups of compounds according to Formula I_G and the foregoing embodiments and

5 description of this aspect of the invention, D is , wherein  is a monocyclic 4-8 membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle (e.g., azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl) substituted with one or more R_{G2}, wherein R_{G2} at each occurrence is each independently halogen, -C(O)C₁-C₆alkyl, -C₁-C₆alkyl, -C₁-C₆haloalkyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, or -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl; and R_M is each independently halogen, -C₁-C₆alkyl, -C₁-C₆haloalkyl, -O-C₁-C₆alkyl, or -O-C₁-C₆haloalkyl. In each

10 group of compounds according to the foregoing embodiments  is azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, or piperidinyl substituted with one or two R_{G2}, wherein R_{G2} at each occurrence is each methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, fluoro, chloro, or trifluoromethyl; and R_M is each independently fluoro, chloro,

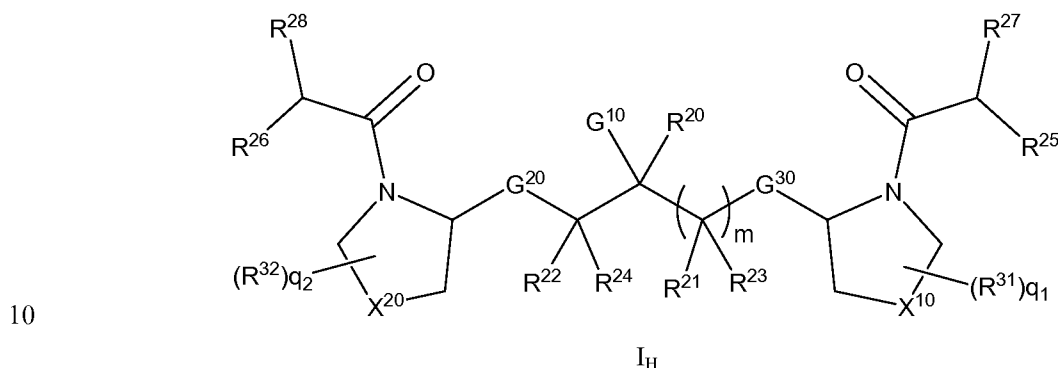
or methyl. For example  is 4,4-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 2,6-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl, 4-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 4-tert-butylpiperidin-1-yl, 2-oxopiperidin-1-yl, or 3,3-dimethylazetidiny-1-yl.

The present invention also features compounds of Formulae I_E, I_F and I_G as described herein (including each embodiment described hereunder) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

20 R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -S(O)R_S, -SO₂R_S, -C(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)C(O)R_S', -N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)SO₂R_S', -SO₂N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)SO₂N(R_S'R_S''), -N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S'R_S''), -OS(O)-R_S, -OS(O)₂-R_S, -S(O)₂OR_S, -S(O)OR_S, -OC(O)OR_S, -N(R_S)C(O)OR_S', -OC(O)N(R_SR_S'), -N(R_S)S(O)-R_S', -S(O)N(R_SR_S'), -P(O)(OR_S)₂, =C(R_SR_S'), or -C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S'; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each
25 of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more

substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, trimethylsilyl, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl, C₂-C₆haloalkynyl, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -C(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, or -N(R_SR_S').

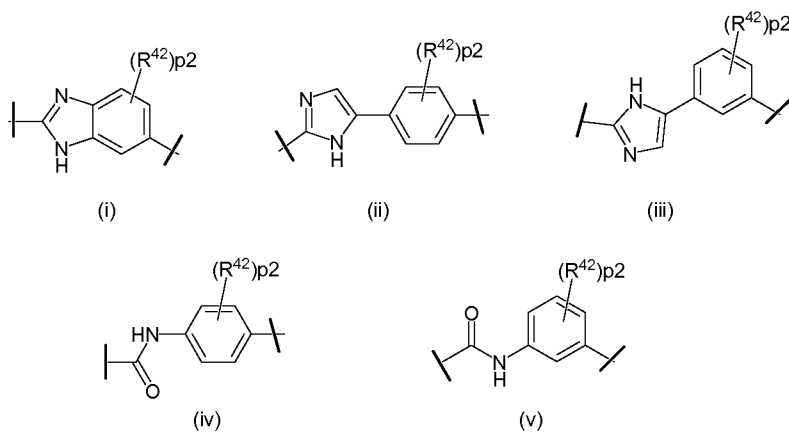
In yet another aspect, the present invention further features compounds of Formula I_H and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof;



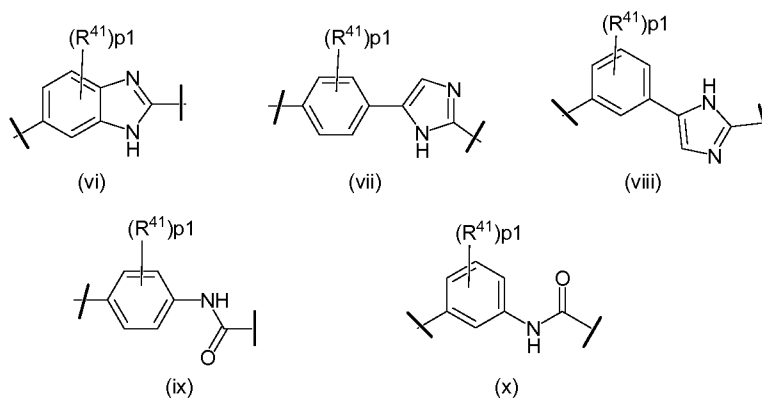
wherein:

G¹⁰ is C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; or G¹⁰ is C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and is substituted with J¹, J¹-J², J¹-J²-J³, or J¹-J²-J³-J⁴;

G²⁰ is (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v)



G³⁰ is (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), or (x)



J^1 , J^2 , J^3 or J^4 are each independently a C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more R_A .

R^{20} is hydrogen, alkyl, or haloalkyl;

5 R^{21} , R^{22} , R^{23} , R^{24} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, or halo;

R^{25} and R^{26} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryl, or heterocycle;

R^{27} and R^{28} are each independently $-N(R^{2a})C(O)R^{2b}$, $-N(R^{2a})S(O)_2R^{2b}$, $-N(R^{2a})C(O)O(R^{2b})$, $N(R^{2a})_2$, $NR^{2a}G^{2a}$, or $-G^{2a}$;

10 R^{2a} at each occurrence is each hydrogen, alkyl, or haloalkyl;

R^{2b} at each occurrence is each, hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

R^{31} and R^{32} at each occurrence are each independently halo, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, or haloalkyl;

15 R^{41} and R^{42} at each occurrence are each independently halo, alkoxy, nitro, alkyl, cyano, or haloalkyl;

G^{2a} at each occurrence is each independently aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocycle wherein each G^{2a} is independently unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, oxo, alkyl, alkoxy, and haloalkyl;

20 X^{10} is $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-(CH_2)_{m1}-$;

X^{20} is $-O-$, $-S-$, or $-(CH_2)_{m2}-$;

$p1$ and $p2$ are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

m is 0 or 1;

$q1$ and $q2$ are each independently 0, 1, 2, or 3; and

25 $m1$ and $m2$ are each independently 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Particular values of variable groups in compounds of Formula (I_H) are described hereinbelow. Such values may be used where appropriate with any of the other values, definitions, claims or embodiments defined hereinbefore or hereinafter. Combinations of substituents are permissible only

if such combinations result in stable compounds (i.e., compounds that can be isolated from a reaction mixture).

In various embodiments, the present invention provides at least one variable that occurs more than one time in any substituent or in the compound of the invention or any other formulae herein.

5 Definition of a variable on each occurrence is independent of its definition at another occurrence.

As described generally above, for compounds of Formula (I_H), G¹⁰ is optionally substituted C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle. In certain embodiments, G¹⁰ is optionally substituted phenyl. In other embodiments, G¹⁰ is optionally substituted heteroaryl (e.g., pyridin-3-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl).

10 As described generally above, for compounds of Formula (I_H), G¹⁰ is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; or G¹⁰ is C₃-C₁₂carbocycle or 3- to 12-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and is substituted with J¹, J¹-J², J¹-J²-J³, or J¹-J²-J³-J⁴.

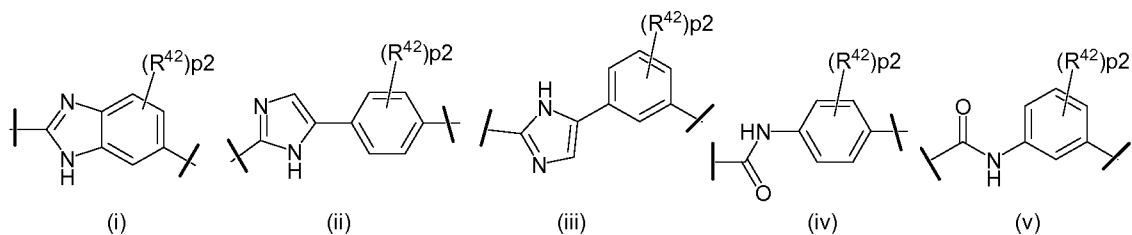
In certain embodiments, G¹⁰ is substituted with an alkyl (e.g., t-butyl, isopropyl), halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), or haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl).

15 In other embodiments G¹⁰ may be substituted with R_A, wherein R_A is L_S-R_E, and L_S is a bond or C₁-C₆alkylene and R_E is O-R_S, wherein R_S is hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

In certain embodiments, G¹⁰ is substituted with R_A, wherein R_A is L_S-R_E, and L_S is C₁-C₆alkylene and R_E is C₃-C₆carbocyclyl which is optionally substituted with C₁-C₆alkyl which in turn is optionally substituted with one or more halogen.

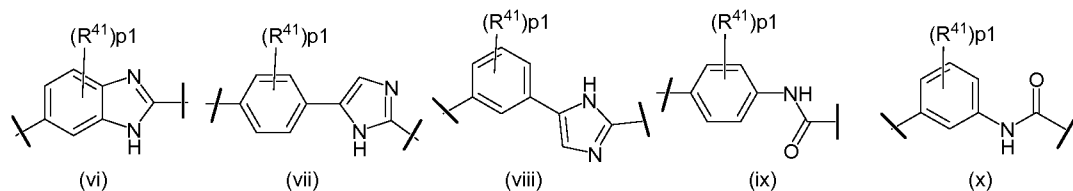
20 In certain embodiments, G¹⁰ is phenyl substituted in the 4-position with alkyl (e.g., 4-tert-butyl, 4-isopropyl), halo (e.g., 4-fluoro, 4-chloro), haloalkyl (e.g., 4-trifluoromethyl), -O-alkyl (e.g., 4-isopropoxy), heterocycle (e.g., 4-morpholin-4-yl), cycloalkyl (e.g., 4-cyclohexyl). In other embodiments, G¹⁰ is phenyl substituted in the 3-position with alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, -O-alkyl or cycloalkyl. In other embodiments, G¹⁰ is phenyl substituted in the 3- and 4-positions with
25 combinations of alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, -O-alkyl, or cycloalkyl.

As described generally above, for compounds of Formula (I_H), G²⁰ is (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v)



, wherein R⁴² and p2 are as described generally above. For example R⁴², at each occurrence, is each independently halo (e.g., fluoro, chloro), alkoxy (e.g., methoxy), nitro, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl),
30 cyano, or haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl). In certain embodiments, G²⁰ lacks an R⁴² substituent (i.e., p2 is 0). In other embodiments G²⁰ has one or two R⁴² substituents (i.e., p2 is 1 or 2).

As described generally above, for compounds of Formula (I_H), G³⁰ is (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), or (x)



wherein R⁴¹ and p1 are as described generally in the Summary. For example R⁴¹, at each occurrence, is each independently halo (e.g., fluoro, chloro), alkoxy (e.g., methoxy), nitro, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl), cyano, or haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl). In certain embodiments, G³⁰ lacks an R⁴¹ substituent (i.e., p1 is 0). In other embodiments G³⁰ has one or two R⁴¹ substituents (i.e., p1 is 1 or 2).

The structures (i), (ii), (iii), (vi), (vii), and (viii) each show a single tautomeric form for the groups G²⁰ and G³⁰. It is understood by those skilled in the art that other tautomeric forms may be drawn to depict the actual chemical structures. It is understood that the instant invention embraces the actual chemical structures, including all possible distinct tautomeric structures that may be drawn to depict the chemical structure.

It is understood that the instant invention includes embodiments having particular combinations of G²⁰ and G³⁰. Thus, each of (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) may be individually incorporated into compounds of the invention in conjunction with any of (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), or (x).

R²⁰ is as described generally in Formula (I_H) above. For example, R²⁰ is hydrogen, alkyl (e.g., methyl), or haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl). In certain embodiments, R²⁰ is hydrogen.

R²¹, R²², R²³, and R²⁴ are as described generally in Formula (I_H) above. For example, R²¹, R²², R²³, and R²⁴, are each independently hydrogen, alkyl (e.g., methyl), haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl), or halo (e.g., fluoro). In certain embodiments, R²¹, R²², R²³, and R²⁴, are each hydrogen. In certain embodiments, m is 0. When m is 0, the group G³⁰ is bonded directly to the carbon atom to which G¹⁰ and R²⁰ are bonded, and thus R²¹ and R²³ are not part of the structure. In other embodiments, m is 1. When m is 1, G³⁰ is bonded directly to the carbon atom to which R²¹ and R²³ are bonded. When m is 1, certain embodiments of the invention include compounds where R²¹ and R²³ are hydrogen or alkyl (i.e., methyl).

R²⁵ and R²⁶ and other variable groups contained therein are as described generally in Formula (I_H) above, as further described in the Definitions above, and the description hereinbelow. For example, in certain embodiments R²⁵ and R²⁶ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, neopentyl), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl), phenyl, cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl), haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl, trifluoroethyl), alkoxyalkyl (e.g., -CH(CH₃)-OCH₃, having either (R) or (S) stereochemistry), hydroxyalkyl (e.g., -CH₂-OH), or heterocycle (e.g. tetrahydrofuranyl such as tetrahydrofuran-3-yl having either (R) or (S) stereochemistry).

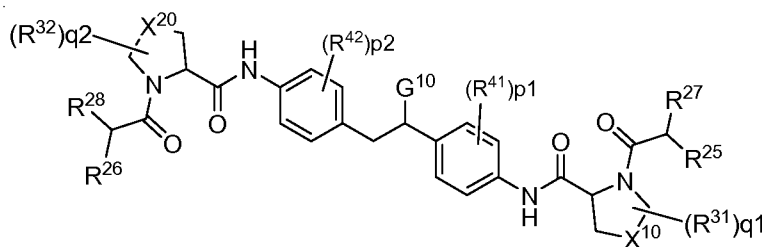
R^{27} and R^{28} and other variable groups contained therein are as described generally in Formula (I_H) above, as further described herein. For example, in certain embodiments R^{27} and R^{28} are each independently $-N(R^{2a})C(O)R^{2b}$ (e.g., $-N(H)C(O)CH_3$); $-N(R^{2a})S(O)_2R^{2b}$ (e.g., $-N(H)S(O)_2CH_3$); $-N(R^{2a})C(O)O(R^{2b})$ (e.g., $-N(H)C(O)OCH_3$); $N(R^{2a})_2$ (e.g., $-N(CH_3)_2$); $NR^{2a}G^{2a}$ (e.g., $-N(H)$ -pyrimidinyl); or $-G^{2a}$ (e.g., piperidinyl, morpholinyl).

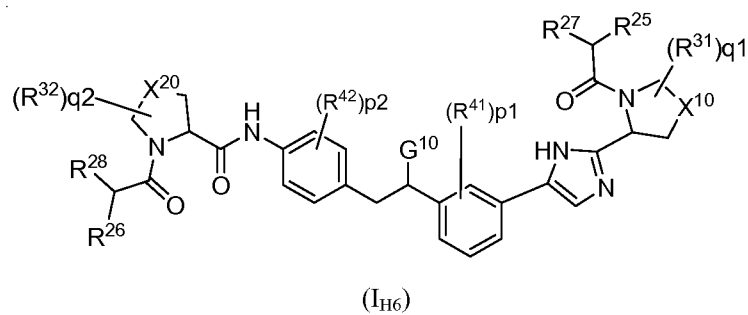
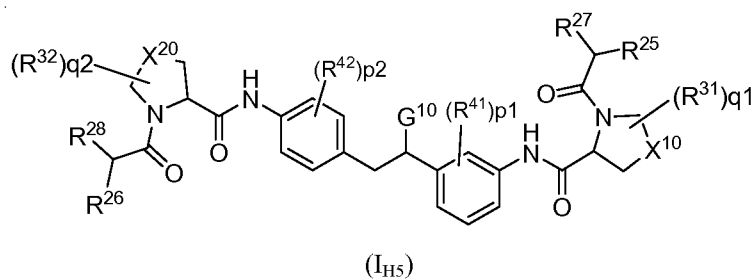
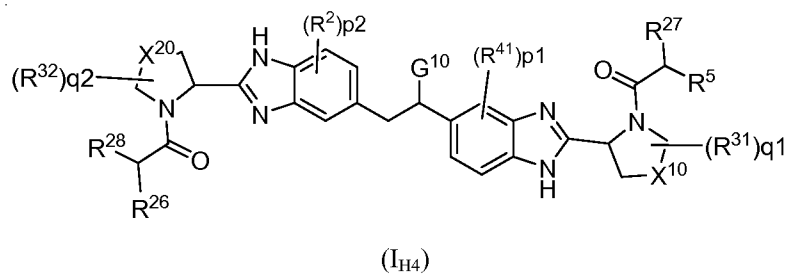
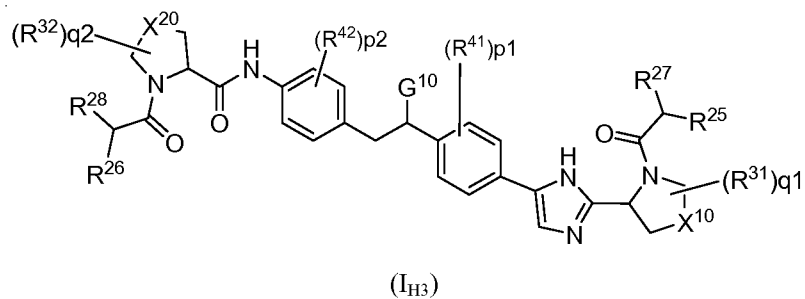
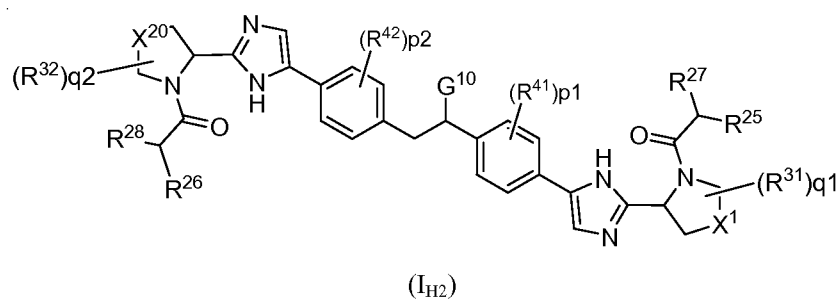
X^{10} and X^{20} are as described generally in Formula (I_H) above. In certain embodiments, X^{10} and X^{20} are the same. In other embodiments X^{10} and X^{20} are different. For example, in certain embodiments, X^{10} and X^{20} are both $-(CH_2)-$ (i.e., both m_1 and m_2 are 1). In certain other embodiments, one of X^{10} and X^{20} may be $-(CH_2)-$ and the other of X^{10} and X^{20} may be $-O-$, $-S-$, $-(CH_2)_2-$, $-(CH_2)_3-$, or a bond (i.e., m_1 or m_2 is 0). Certain embodiments of the invention comprise compounds containing other combinations of $-O-$, $-S-$, $-(CH_2)_{m_1}-$, and $-(CH_2)_{m_2}-$ for X^{10} and X^{20} .

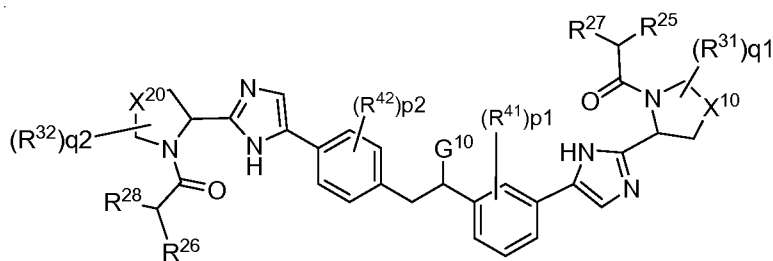
R^{31} and R^{32} and other variable groups contained therein are as described generally in Formula (I_H) above, as further described in the Definitions above, and the description hereinbelow. For example, in certain embodiments R^{31} and R^{32} are each independently halo (e.g., fluoro), alkyl (e.g., methyl), hydroxy, alkoxy (e.g., methoxy), or haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl).

As described in Formula (I_H) above, q_1 and q_2 are each independently 0, 1, 2, or 3. In certain embodiments where q_1 or q_2 is 0, R^{31} or R^{32} , respectively, is absent. In embodiments where q_1 and q_2 are both 0, R^{31} and R^{32} are both absent. When either q_1 or q_2 is 1, 2, or 3, then, respectively, 1, 2, or 3 groups R^{31} or R^{32} is bonded to the parent molecular structure as indicated in Formula (I_H).

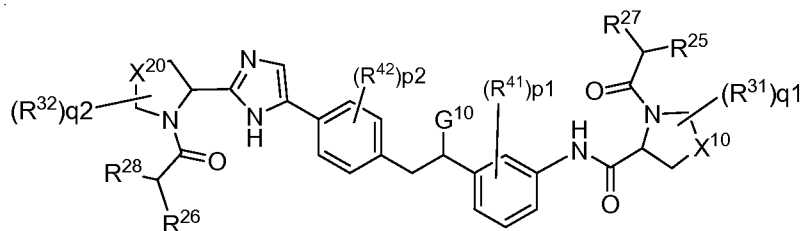
It is appreciated that the present invention contemplates separate groups of compounds of Formula (I_H) derived from combinations of the above embodiments. As illustrative examples, Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) each represent a particular embodiment of the invention, wherein G^{10} , X^{10} , X^{20} , R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , R^{28} , R^{31} , R^{32} , R^{41} , R^{42} , p_1 , p_2 , q_1 , and q_2 are as defined in Formula (I_H) and as further described hereinabove and hereinbelow.

(I_{H1})

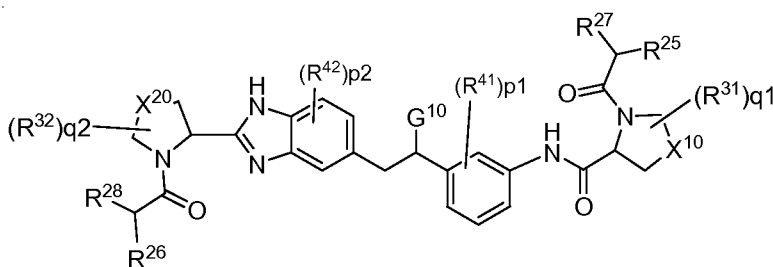




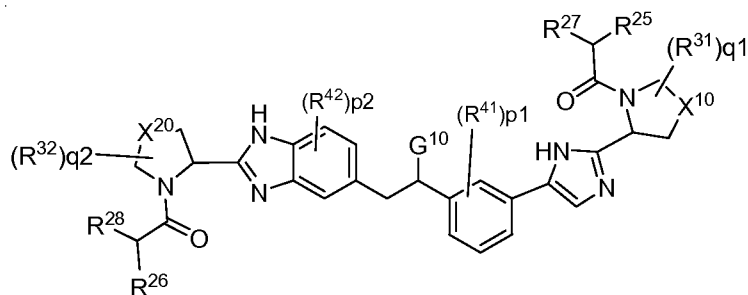
(IH7)



(IH8)



(IH9)



(IH10)

In one embodiment of the invention, separate groups of compounds are represented by Formulae (IH1), (IH2), (IH3), (IH4), (IH5), (IH6), (IH7), (IH8), (IH9), or (IH10) wherein: q1 and q2 are 0; X¹⁰ and X²⁰ are each -CH₂-; and G¹⁰, R²⁵, R²⁶, R²⁷, R²⁸, R⁴¹, R⁴², p1, and p2 are as defined in Formula (IH)

In another embodiment of the invention, separate groups of compounds are represented by Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) wherein: R²⁵ and R²⁶ are alkyl (e.g., ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl) or alkoxyalkyl (e.g., -CH(CH₃)-OCH₃, having either (R) or (S) stereochemistry); R²⁷ and R²⁸ are -N(R^{2a})C(O)O(R^{2b}) (e.g., -N(H)C(O)OCH₃); and G¹⁰, X¹⁰, X²⁰, R³¹, R³², R⁴¹, R⁴², p1, p2, q1, and q2 are as defined in Formula (I_H) and as further described herein in the Detailed Description.

In another embodiment of the invention, separate groups of compounds are represented by Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) wherein: p1 and p2 are 0; and G¹⁰, X¹⁰, X²⁰, R²⁵, R²⁶, R²⁷, R²⁸, R³¹, R³², q1, and q2 are as defined in Formula (I_H) and as further described herein in the Detailed Description. Alternatively, in the foregoing formulae and description, one or both of R⁴¹ and R⁴² are fluoro and one or both of p1 and p2, respectively, are 1.

In another embodiment of the invention, separate groups of compounds are represented by Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) wherein: G¹⁰ is phenyl optionally substituted with alkyl (e.g., t-butyl, isopropyl), halogen (e.g., fluoro, chloro), haloalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl), or J¹ wherein J¹ is heterocycle (e.g., morpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, tetrahydropyran-4-yl), or cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl); and X¹⁰, X²⁰, R²⁵, R²⁶, R²⁷, R²⁸, R³¹, R³², R⁴¹, R⁴², p1, p2, q1, and q2 are as defined in Formula (I_H) and as further described herein in the Detailed Description.

In another embodiment of the invention, separate groups of compounds are represented by Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) wherein: q1 and q2 are 0; X¹⁰ and X²⁰ are each -CH₂-; R²⁵ and R²⁶ are alkyl (e.g., ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl) or alkoxyalkyl (e.g., -CH(CH₃)-OCH₃, having either (R) or (S) stereochemistry); R²⁷ and R²⁸ are -N(R^{2a})C(O)O(R^{2b}) (e.g., -N(H)C(O)OCH₃); p1 and p2 are 0; and G¹⁰ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, or thiazolyl each optionally substituted as described hereinabove.

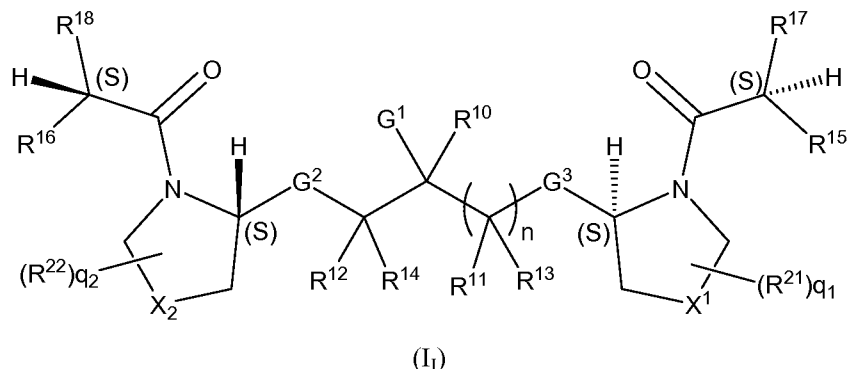
The present invention contemplates subgroups of compounds of Formulae ((I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) with combinations of the above embodiments.

Separate subgroups of compounds are represented by Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) wherein: q1 and q2 are 0; X¹⁰ and X²⁰ are each -CH₂-; R²⁵ and R²⁶ are ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl or -CH(CH₃)-OCH₃ (having either (R) or (S) stereochemistry); R²⁷ and R²⁸ are -N(H)C(O)OCH₃; p1 and p2 are 0; and G¹⁰ is phenyl substituted at the 3- or 4-position with substituents as described hereinabove. Particular subgroups include those of the foregoing Formulae wherein G¹⁰ is 4-tert-butylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-isopropoxyphenyl, 4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl, or 4-cyclohexylphenyl.

Compounds of the invention of Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}) contain carbon atoms that may be in either (R) or (S) stereochemistry. The present invention contemplates stereoisomers and mixtures thereof and these are specifically included within the scope

of this invention. Stereoisomers include enantiomers and diastereomers, and mixtures of enantiomers or diastereomers.

One embodiment of the invention includes compounds possessing the stereochemical configurations shown in Formula (I_H). Included in each foregoing embodiment and description of the separate groups and subgroups of compounds having Formulae (I_{H1}), (I_{H2}), (I_{H3}), (I_{H4}), (I_{H5}), (I_{H6}), (I_{H7}), (I_{H8}), (I_{H9}), or (I_{H10}), are further groups and subgroups having the stereochemical configuration shown in Formula (I_I).



Individual stereoisomers of compounds of the present application may be prepared synthetically from commercially available starting materials which contain asymmetric or chiral centers or by preparation of racemic mixtures followed by resolution which is well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. These methods of resolution are exemplified by (1) attachment of a mixture of enantiomers to a chiral auxiliary, separation of the resulting mixture of diastereomers by recrystallization or chromatography and liberation of the optically pure product from the auxiliary or (2) direct separation of the mixture of optical enantiomers on chiral chromatographic columns.

Within the present invention it is to be understood that compounds disclosed herein may exhibit the phenomenon of tautomerism.

Thus, the formulae drawings within this specification can represent only one of the possible tautomeric or stereoisomeric forms. It is to be understood that the invention encompasses any tautomeric or stereoisomeric form, and mixtures thereof, and is not to be limited merely to any one tautomeric or stereoisomeric form utilized within the naming of the compounds or formulae drawings.

Specific embodiments of compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to:

dimethyl [(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis{benzene-4,1-diylcarbamoyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl}[(2*S*)-3-methyl-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl]]biscarbamate

dimethyl [(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis{benzene-4,1-diylcarbamoyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl}[(2*S*)-3,3-dimethyl-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl]]biscarbamate

dimethyl [(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis{benzene-4,1-diylcarbamoyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl}[(2*S*)-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl]]biscarbamate

N-(methoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-*N*-(4-{2-[4-(2-{(2*S*)-1-[*N*-(methoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl}-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-phenylethyl}phenyl)-L-prolinamide

N-(methoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl-*N*-(4-{2-[4-(2-{(2*S*)-1-[*N*-(methoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl}-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-phenylethyl}phenyl)-L-prolinamide

5 1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]butanoyl}-*N*-(4-{2-[4-(2-{(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]butanoyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-phenylethyl}phenyl)-L-prolinamide

methyl [(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[5-(4-{2-(4-{2-(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl)-2-[4-

10 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}phenyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl]carbamate

methyl {(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-(5-{4-[2-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]ethyl}phenyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl}carbamate

15 methyl {(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-{6-[1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]ethyl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl}carbamate

The compounds of the present invention can be used in the form of salts. Depending on the particular compound, a salt of a compound may be advantageous due to one or more of the salt's physical properties, such as enhanced pharmaceutical stability under certain conditions or desired solubility in water or oil. In some instances, a salt of a compound may be useful for the isolation or purification of the compound.

Where a salt is intended to be administered to a patient, the salt preferably is pharmaceutically acceptable. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, acid addition salts, base addition salts, and alkali metal salts.

Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts may be prepared from inorganic or organic acids. Examples of suitable inorganic acids include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroionic, nitric, carbonic, sulfuric, and phosphoric acid. Examples of suitable organic acids include, but are not limited to, aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, aromatic, araliphatic, heterocyclyl, carboxylic, and sulfonic classes of organic acids. Specific examples of suitable organic acids include acetate, trifluoroacetate, formate, propionate, succinate, glycolate, gluconate, digluconate, lactate, malate, tartaric acid, citrate, ascorbate, glucuronate, maleate, fumarate, pyruvate, aspartate, glutamate, benzoate, anthranilic acid, mesylate, stearate, salicylate, p-hydroxybenzoate, phenylacetate, mandelate, embonate (pamoate), methanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, pantothenate, toluenesulfonate, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, sufanilate, cyclohexylaminosulfonate, algenic acid, b-hydroxybutyric acid, galactarate, galacturonate, adipate, alginate, bisulfate, butyrate,

camphorate, camphorsulfonate, cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, glycoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalesulfonate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, thiocyanate, tosylate, and undecanoate.

5 Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts include, but are not limited to, metallic salts and organic salts. Non-limiting examples of suitable metallic salts include alkali metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts, and other pharmaceutically acceptable metal salts. Such salts may be made, without limitation, from aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium, or zinc. Non-limiting examples of suitable organic salts can be made from tertiary amines
10 and quaternary amine, such as tromethamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine), and procaine. Basic nitrogen-containing groups can be quaternized with agents such as alkyl halides (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, decyl, lauryl, myristyl, and stearyl chlorides/bromides/iodides), dialkyl sulfates (e.g., dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates), aralkyl halides (e.g., benzyl and
15 phenethyl bromides), and others.

The compounds or salts of the present invention may exist in the form of solvates, such as with water (i.e., hydrates), or with organic solvents (e.g., with methanol, ethanol or acetonitrile to form, respectively, methanolate, ethanolate or acetonitrilate).

The compounds or salts of the present invention may also be used in the form of prodrugs.
20 Some prodrugs are aliphatic or aromatic esters derived from acidic groups on the compounds of the invention. Others are aliphatic or aromatic esters of hydroxyl or amino groups on the compounds of the invention. Phosphate prodrugs of hydroxyl groups are preferred prodrugs.

The compounds of the invention may comprise asymmetrically substituted carbon atoms known as chiral centers. These compounds may exist, without limitation, as single stereoisomers
25 (e.g., single enantiomers or single diastereomer), mixtures of stereoisomers (e.g. a mixture of enantiomers or diastereomers), or racemic mixtures. Compounds identified herein as single stereoisomers are meant to describe compounds that are present in a form that is substantially free from other stereoisomers (e.g., substantially free from other enantiomers or diastereomers). By "substantially free," it means that at least 80% of the compound in a composition is the described
30 stereoisomer; preferably, at least 90% of the compound in a composition is the described stereoisomer; and more preferably, at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% of the compound in a composition is the described stereoisomer. Where the stereochemistry of a chiral carbon is not specified in the chemical structure of a compound, the chemical structure is intended to encompass compounds containing either stereoisomer of the chiral center.

35 Individual stereoisomers of the compounds of this invention can be prepared using a variety of methods known in the art. These methods include, but are not limited to, stereospecific synthesis,

chromatographic separation of diastereomers, chromatographic resolution of enantiomers, conversion of enantiomers in an enantiomeric mixture to diastereomers followed by chromatographically separation of the diastereomers and regeneration of the individual enantiomers, and enzymatic resolution.

5 Stereospecific synthesis typically involves the use of appropriate optically pure (enantiomerically pure) or substantial optically pure materials and synthetic reactions that do not cause racemization or inversion of stereochemistry at the chiral centers. Mixtures of stereoisomers of compounds, including racemic mixtures, resulting from a synthetic reaction may be separated, for example, by chromatographic techniques as appreciated by those of ordinary skill in the art.

10 Chromatographic resolution of enantiomers can be accomplished by using chiral chromatography resins, many of which are commercially available. In a non-limiting example, racemate is placed in solution and loaded onto the column containing a chiral stationary phase. Enantiomers can then be separated by HPLC.

 Resolution of enantiomers can also be accomplished by converting enantiomers in a mixture to diastereomers by reaction with chiral auxiliaries. The resulting diastereomers can be separated by column chromatography or crystallization/re-crystallization. This technique is useful when the compounds to be separated contain a carboxyl, amino or hydroxyl group that will form a salt or covalent bond with the chiral auxiliary. Non-limiting examples of suitable chiral auxiliaries include chirally pure amino acids, organic carboxylic acids or organosulfonic acids. Once the diastereomers

15 are separated by chromatography, the individual enantiomers can be regenerated. Frequently, the chiral auxiliary can be recovered and used again.

 Enzymes, such as esterases, phosphatases or lipases, can be useful for the resolution of derivatives of enantiomers in an enantiomeric mixture. For example, an ester derivative of a carboxyl group in the compounds to be separated can be treated with an enzyme which selectively hydrolyzes

20 only one of the enantiomers in the mixture. The resulting enantiomerically pure acid can then be separated from the unhydrolyzed ester.

 Alternatively, salts of enantiomers in a mixture can be prepared using any suitable method known in the art, including treatment of the carboxylic acid with a suitable optically pure base such as alkaloids or phenethylamine, followed by precipitation or crystallization/re-crystallization of the enantiomerically pure salts. Methods suitable for the resolution/separation of a mixture of stereoisomers, including racemic mixtures, can be found in ENANTIOMERS, RACEMATES, AND RESOLUTIONS (Jacques *et al.*, 1981, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY).

25

30

 A compound of this invention may possess one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon double bonds. All double bond isomers, such as the cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers, and mixtures thereof are intended to be encompassed within the scope of a recited compound unless otherwise specified. In

35

addition, where a compound exists in various tautomeric forms, a recited compound is not limited to any one specific tautomer, but rather is intended to encompass all tautomeric forms.

Certain compounds of the invention may exist in different stable conformational forms which may be separable. Torsional asymmetry due to restricted rotations about an asymmetric single bond, for example because of steric hindrance or ring strain, may permit separation of different conformers. The invention encompasses each conformational isomer of these compounds and mixtures thereof.

Certain compounds of the invention may also exist in zwitterionic form and the invention encompasses each zwitterionic form of these compounds and mixtures thereof.

The compounds of the present invention are generally described herein using standard nomenclature. For a recited compound having asymmetric center(s), it should be understood that all of the stereoisomers of the compound and mixtures thereof are encompassed in the present invention unless otherwise specified. Non-limiting examples of stereoisomers include enantiomers, diastereomers, and cis-trans isomers. Where a recited compound exists in various tautomeric forms, the compound is intended to encompass all tautomeric forms. Certain compounds are described herein using general formulas that include variables (e.g., A, B, D, X, L₁, L₂, L₃, Y, Z, T, R_A or R_B). Unless otherwise specified, each variable within such a formula is defined independently of any other variable, and any variable that occurs more than one time in a formula is defined independently at each occurrence. If moieties are described as being "independently" selected from a group, each moiety is selected independently from the other. Each moiety therefore can be identical to or different from the other moiety or moieties.

The number of carbon atoms in a hydrocarbyl moiety can be indicated by the prefix "C_x-C_y," where x is the minimum and y is the maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety. Thus, for example, "C₁-C₆alkyl" refers to an alkyl substituent containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Illustrating further, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl means a saturated hydrocarbyl ring containing from 3 to 6 carbon ring atoms. A prefix attached to a multiple-component substituent only applies to the first component that immediately follows the prefix. To illustrate, the term "carbocyclylalkyl" contains two components: carbocyclyl and alkyl. Thus, for example, C₃-C₆carbocyclylC₁-C₆alkyl refers to a C₃-C₆carbocyclyl appended to the parent molecular moiety through a C₁-C₆alkyl group.

Unless otherwise specified, when a linking element links two other elements in a depicted chemical structure, the leftmost-described component of the linking element is bound to the left element in the depicted structure, and the rightmost-described component of the linking element is bound to the right element in the depicted structure. To illustrate, if the chemical structure is -L_S-M-L_S'- and M is -N(R_B)S(O)-, then the chemical structure is -L_S-N(R_B)S(O)-L_S'-.

If a linking element in a depicted structure is a bond, then the element left to the linking element is joined directly to the element right to the linking element via a covalent bond. For example, if a chemical structure is depicted as -L_S-M-L_S'- and M is selected as bond, then the

chemical structure will be $-L_S-L_S'$ -. If two or more adjacent linking elements in a depicted structure are bonds, then the element left to these linking elements is joined directly to the element right to these linking elements via a covalent bond. For instance, if a chemical structure is depicted as $-L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S''$ -, and M and L_S' are selected as bonds, then the chemical structure will be $-L_S-M'-L_S''$ -. Likewise, if a chemical structure is depicted as $-L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S''$ -, and M, L_S' and M' are bonds, then the chemical structure will be $-L_S-L_S''$ -.
 5

When a chemical formula is used to describe a moiety, the dash(s) indicates the portion of the moiety that has the free valence(s).

If a moiety is described as being “optionally substituted”, the moiety may be either substituted or unsubstituted. If a moiety is described as being optionally substituted with up to a particular number of non-hydrogen radicals, that moiety may be either unsubstituted, or substituted by up to that particular number of non-hydrogen radicals or by up to the maximum number of substitutable positions on the moiety, whichever is less. Thus, for example, if a moiety is described as a heterocycle optionally substituted with up to three non-hydrogen radicals, then any heterocycle with less than three substitutable positions will be optionally substituted by up to only as many non-hydrogen radicals as the heterocycle has substitutable positions. To illustrate, tetrazolyl (which has only one substitutable position) will be optionally substituted with up to one non-hydrogen radical. To illustrate further, if an amino nitrogen is described as being optionally substituted with up to two non-hydrogen radicals, then a primary amino nitrogen will be optionally substituted with up to two non-hydrogen radicals, whereas a secondary amino nitrogen will be optionally substituted with up to only one non-hydrogen radical.
 10
 15
 20

The term “alkenyl” means a straight or branched hydrocarbyl chain containing one or more double bonds. Each carbon-carbon double bond may have either cis or trans geometry within the alkenyl moiety, relative to groups substituted on the double bond carbons. Non-limiting examples of alkenyl groups include ethenyl (vinyl), 2-propenyl, 3-propenyl, 1,4-pentadienyl, 1,4-butadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and 3-butenyl.
 25

The term “alkenylene” refers to a divalent unsaturated hydrocarbyl chain which may be linear or branched and which has at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Non-limiting examples of alkenylene groups include $-C(H)=C(H)-$, $-C(H)=C(H)-CH_2-$, $-C(H)=C(H)-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-C(H)=C(H)-CH_2-$, $-C(H)=C(H)-CH(CH_3)-$, and $-CH_2-C(H)=C(H)-CH(CH_2CH_3)-$.
 30

The term “alkyl” means a straight or branched saturated hydrocarbyl chain. Non-limiting examples of alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, and hexyl.

The term “alkylene” denotes a divalent saturated hydrocarbyl chain which may be linear or branched. Representative examples of alkylene include, but are not limited to, $-CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, and $-CH_2CH(CH_3)CH_2-$.
 35

The term “alkynyl” means a straight or branched hydrocarbyl chain containing one or more triple bonds. Non-limiting examples of alkynyl include ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 3-propynyl, decynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, and 3-butynyl.

The term “alkynylene” refers to a divalent unsaturated hydrocarbon group which may be linear or branched and which has at least one carbon-carbon triple bonds. Representative alkynylene groups include, by way of example, $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$, $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)-$, and $-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)-$.

The term “carbocycle” or “carbocyclic” or “carbocyclyl” refers to a saturated (e.g., “cycloalkyl”), partially saturated (e.g., “cycloalkenyl” or “cycloalkynyl”) or completely unsaturated (e.g., “aryl”) ring system containing zero heteroatom ring atom. “Ring atoms” or “ring members” are the atoms bound together to form the ring or rings. A carbocyclyl may be, without limitation, a single ring, two fused rings, or bridged or spiro rings. A substituted carbocyclyl may have either cis or trans geometry. Representative examples of carbocyclyl groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclopentadienyl, cyclohexadienyl, adamantyl, decahydro-naphthalenyl, octahydro-indenyl, cyclohexenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthyl, indenyl, isoindenyl, decalinyl, and norpinanyl. A carbocycle group can be attached to the parent molecular moiety through any substitutable carbon ring atom. Where a carbocycle group is a divalent moiety linking two other elements in a depicted chemical structure (such as A in Formula I), the carbocycle group can be attached to the two other elements through any two substitutable ring atoms.

The term “carbocyclylalkyl” refers to a carbocyclyl group appended to the parent molecular moiety through an alkylene group. For instance, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{carbocyclylC}_1\text{-C}_6\text{alkyl}$ refers to a $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{carbocyclyl}$ group appended to the parent molecular moiety through $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{alkylene}$.

The term “cyano” means $-\text{CN}$.

The term “cyanoalkyl” as used herein, refers to a cyano group, as defined herein, appended to the parent molecular moiety through an alkyl group, as defined herein. Representative examples of cyanoalkyl include, but are not limited to, cyanomethyl, 2-cyanoethyl, and 3-cyanopropyl.

The term “cycloalkenyl” refers to a non-aromatic, partially unsaturated carbocyclyl moiety having zero heteroatom ring member. Representative examples of cycloalkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, and octahydronaphthalenyl.

The term “cycloalkyl” or “cycloalkane” refers to a saturated carbocyclyl group containing zero heteroatom ring member. Non-limiting examples of cycloalkyls include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, decalinyl and norpinanyl.

The prefix “halo” indicates that the substituent to which the prefix is attached is substituted with one or more independently selected halogen radicals. For example, “ $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{haloalkyl}$ ” means a $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{alkyl}$ substituent wherein one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced with independently selected

halogen radicals. Non-limiting examples of C₁-C₆haloalkyl include chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, and 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl. It should be recognized that if a substituent is substituted by more than one halogen radical, those halogen radicals may be identical or different (unless otherwise stated). Likewise, "C₁-C₆haloalkoxy" means a C₁-C₆alkoxy substituent wherein one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced with independently selected halogen radicals. Representative examples of haloalkoxy include, but are not limited to, 2-fluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, and difluoromethoxy.

The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclo" or "heterocyclyl" refers to a saturated (e.g., "heterocycloalkyl"), partially unsaturated (e.g., "heterocycloalkenyl" or "heterocycloalkynyl") or completely unsaturated (e.g., "heteroaryl") ring system where at least one of the ring atoms is a heteroatom (i.e., nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur), with the remaining ring atoms being independently selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. A heterocycle may be, without limitation, a single ring, two fused rings, or bridged or spiro rings. A heterocycle group can be linked to the parent molecular moiety via any substitutable carbon or nitrogen atom(s) in the group. Where a heterocycle group is a divalent moiety linking two other elements in a depicted chemical structure (such as A in Formula I), the heterocycle group can be attached to the two other elements through any two substitutable ring atoms.

A heterocyclyl may be, without limitation, a monocycle which contains a single ring. Non-limiting examples of monocycles include furanyl, dihydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolyl, isopyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolyl, isoimidazolyl, imidazoliny, imidazolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, dithiolyl, oxathiolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiazolinyl, isothiazolinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, thiodiazolyl, oxathiazolyl, oxadiazolyl (including 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl (also known as "azoximyl"), 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl (also known as "furazanyl"), and 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl), oxatriazolyl (including 1,2,3,4-oxatriazolyl and 1,2,3,5-oxatriazolyl), dioxazolyl (including 1,2,3-dioxazolyl, 1,2,4-dioxazolyl, 1,3,2-dioxazolyl, and 1,3,4-dioxazolyl), oxathiolanyl, pyranyl (including 1,2-pyranyl and 1,4-pyranyl), dihydropyranyl, pyridinyl, piperidinyl, diazinyl (including pyridazinyl (also known as "1,2-diazinyl"), pyrimidinyl (also known as "1,3-diazinyl"), and pyrazinyl (also known as "1,4-diazinyl")), piperazinyl, triazinyl (including s-triazinyl (also known as "1,3,5-triazinyl"), as-triazinyl (also known as "1,2,4-triazinyl"), and v-triazinyl (also known as "1,2,3-triazinyl"), oxazinyl (including 1,2,3-oxazinyl, 1,3,2-oxazinyl, 1,3,6-oxazinyl (also known as "pentoxazolyl"), 1,2,6-oxazinyl, and 1,4-oxazinyl), isoxazinyl (including o-isoxazinyl and p-isoxazinyl), oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, oxathiazinyl (including 1,2,5-oxathiazinyl or 1,2,6-oxathiazinyl), oxadiazinyl (including 1,4,2-oxadiazinyl and 1,3,5,2-oxadiazinyl), morpholinyl, azepinyl, oxepinyl, thiopinyl, and diazepinyl.

A heterocyclyl may also be, without limitation, a bicycle containing two fused rings, such as, for example, naphthyridinyl (including [1,8] naphthyridinyl, and [1,6] naphthyridinyl),

thiazolpyrimidinyl, thienopyrimidinyl, pyrimidopyrimidinyl, pyridopyrimidinyl, pyrazolopyrimidinyl, indoliziny, pyrindinyl, pyranopyrrolyl, 4H-quinoliziny, puriny, pyridopyridinyl (including pyrido[3,4-b]-pyridinyl, pyrido[3,2-b]-pyridinyl, and pyrido[4,3-b]-pyridinyl), pyridopyrimidine, and pteridinyl. Other non-limiting examples of fused-ring heterocycles include benzo-fused heterocyclyls, such as indolyl, isoindolyl, indoleninyl (also known as “pseudoindolyl”), isoindazolyl (also known as “benzpyrazolyl”), benzazinyl (including quinolinyl (also known as “1-benzazinyl”) and isoquinolinyl (also known as “2-benzazinyl”)), benzimidazolyl, phthalazinyl, quinoxalinyl, benzodiazinyl (including cinnolinyl (also known as “1,2-benzodiazinyl”) and quinazolinyl (also known as “1,3-benzodiazinyl”)), benzopyranyl (including “chromenyl” and “isochromenyl”), benzothiopyranyl (also known as “thiochromenyl”), benzoxazolyl, indoxazinyl (also known as “benzisoxazolyl”), anthranilyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxanyl, benzoxadiazolyl, benzofuranyl (also known as “coumaronyl”), isobenzofuranyl, benzothienyl (also known as “benzothiophenyl”, “thionaphthenyl”, and “benzothiofuranyl”), isobenzothienyl (also known as “isobenzothiophenyl”, “isothionaphthenyl”, and “isobenzothiofuranyl”), benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzoxazinyl (including 1,3,2-benzoxazinyl, 1,4,2-benzoxazinyl, 2,3,1-benzoxazinyl, and 3,1,4-benzoxazinyl), benzisoxazinyl (including 1,2-benzisoxazinyl and 1,4-benzisoxazinyl), and tetrahydroisoquinolinyl.

A heterocyclyl may comprise one or more sulfur atoms as ring members; and in some cases, the sulfur atom(s) is oxidized to SO or SO₂. The nitrogen heteroatom(s) in a heterocyclyl may or may not be quaternized, and may or may not be oxidized to N-oxide. In addition, the nitrogen heteroatom(s) may or may not be N-protected.

The term “hydroxyalkyl” as used herein, means at least one hydroxy group, as defined herein, is appended to the parent molecular moiety through an alkylene group, as defined herein. Representative examples of hydroxyalkyl include, but are not limited to, hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2,3-dihydroxypentyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, and 2-ethyl-4-hydroxyheptyl.

The term “oxo” as used herein, means an oxygen atom appended to the parent molecular moiety through a double bond.

===== in a chemical formula refers to a single or double bond.

The term “pharmaceutically acceptable” is used adjectivally to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use as a pharmaceutical product or as a part of a pharmaceutical product.

The term “therapeutically effective amount” refers to the total amount of each active substance that is sufficient to show a meaningful patient benefit, e.g. a reduction in viral load.

The term “prodrug” refers to derivatives of the compounds of the invention which have chemically or metabolically cleavable groups and become, by solvolysis or under physiological conditions, the compounds of the invention which are pharmaceutically active *in vivo*. A prodrug of a

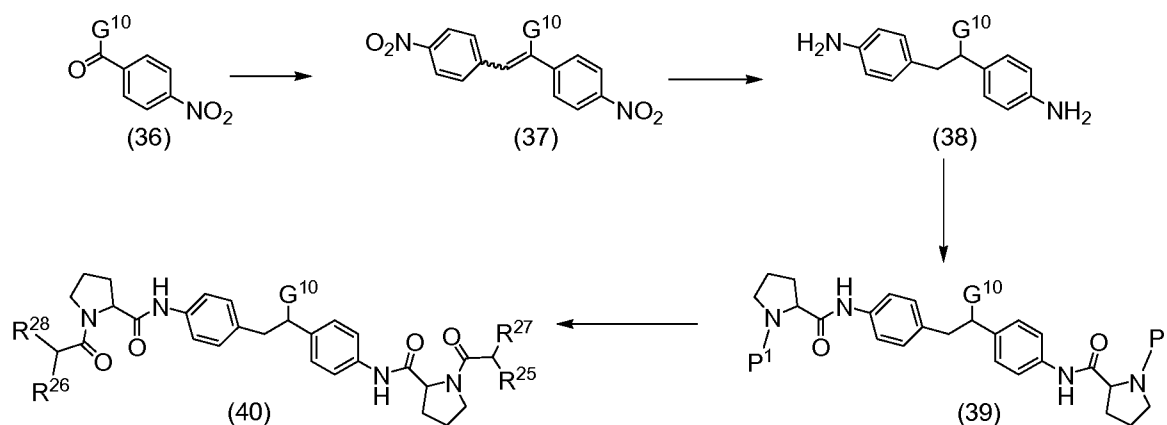
compound may be formed in a conventional manner by reaction of a functional group of the compound (such as an amino, hydroxy or carboxy group). Prodrugs often offer advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility, or delayed release in mammals (see, Bungard, H., DESIGN OF PRODRUGS, pp. 7-9, 21-24, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1985). Prodrugs include acid derivatives well known to practitioners of the art, such as, for example, esters prepared by reaction of the parent acidic compound with a suitable alcohol, or amides prepared by reaction of the parent acid compound with a suitable amine. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate, benzoate or other acylated derivatives of alcohol or amine functional groups within the compounds of the invention.

The term "solvate" refers to the physical association of a compound of this invention with one or more solvent molecules, whether organic or inorganic. This physical association often includes hydrogen bonding. In certain instances the solvate will be capable of isolation, for example when one or more solvent molecules are incorporated in the crystal lattice of the crystalline solid. "Solvate" encompasses both solution-phase and isolable solvates. Exemplary solvates include, but are not limited to, hydrates, ethanolates, and methanolates.

The term "N-protecting group" or "N-protected" refers to those groups capable of protecting an amino group against undesirable reactions. Commonly used N-protecting groups are described in Greene and Wuts, PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS (3rd ed., John Wiley & Sons, NY (1999). Non-limiting examples of N-protecting groups include acyl groups such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, phthalyl, o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, or 4-nitrobenzoyl; sulfonyl groups such as benzenesulfonyl or p-toluenesulfonyl; sulfenyl groups such as phenylsulfenyl (phenyl-S-) or triphenylmethylsulfenyl (trityl-S-); sulfinyl groups such as p-methylphenylsulfinyl (p-methylphenyl-S(O)-) or t-butylsulfinyl (t-Bu-S(O)-); carbamate forming groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl, p-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitro-4,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 1-(p-biphenyl)-1-methylethoxycarbonyl, dimethyl-3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxycarbonyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl, diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl, isopropylloxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloro-ethoxy-carbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, 4-nitro-phenoxycarbonyl, cyclopentylloxycarbonyl, adamantylloxycarbonyl, cyclohexylloxycarbonyl, or phenylthiocarbonyl; alkyl groups such as benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, triphenylmethyl, or benzyloxymethyl; p-methoxyphenyl; and silyl groups such as trimethylsilyl. Preferred N-protecting groups include

formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, phenylsulfonyl, benzyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) and benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz).

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared using a variety of methods. For example, certain compounds of the invention (40) wherein G^{10} is optionally substituted phenyl and R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , and R^{28} are as described above, can be prepared according to the general method illustrated in Scheme V.



Scheme V

Ketones (71) can be subjected to Wittig, Horner-Wadworth-Emmons, or like reaction to produce alkenes of general formula (37). These general alkene forming reactions are well known to those of skill in the art and are described in J. March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure* 4th Ed. p956-963, and references cited therein. In particular, ketones (71) can be reacted with diethyl 4-nitrobenzylphosphonate in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydride or sodium bistrimethylsilylamide (NaHMDS) at temperatures from about 0 °C to about 110 °C in solvents such as, but not limited to, dimethylsulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, or dimethylformamide to afford alkenes (37). The reaction may also be conducted in the presence of 15-crown-5 (Chempartner selection).

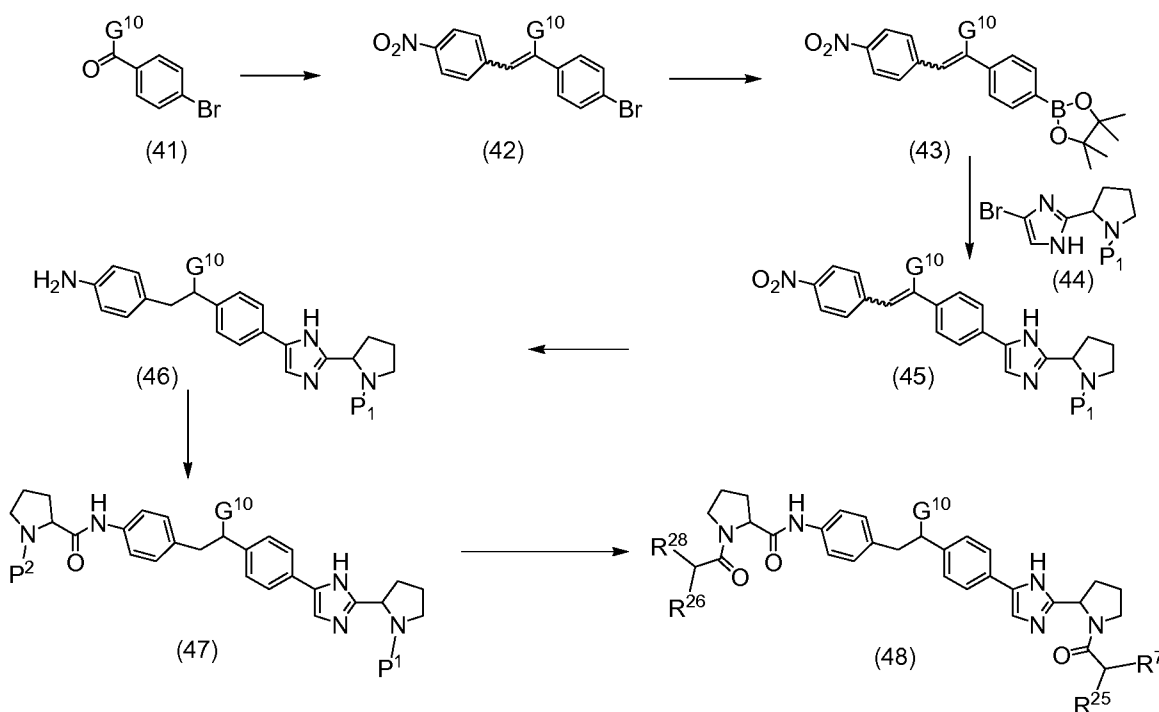
Alkenes (37) can be transformed to the diaminoalkanes (38) by catalytic hydrogenation. Typical catalysts include palladium on carbon, platinum, or platinum oxide. Solvents for this reaction include, but are not limited to, ethyl acetate, methanol, or ethanol.

The diaminoalkanes (38) can be transformed to the amides (39) by reaction with a suitably protected proline acid wherein P^1 represents a protecting group such as, but not limited to, *t*-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz), 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl (Troc), 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc) and the like. Additional protecting groups suitable for N-protection can be found in T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*. The coupling of (38) with a protected proline acid is conducted with a peptide coupling reagent such as *N*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride/1-hydroxybenzotriazole

(EDAC/HOBt), (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP), (7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyAOP), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), or 3-(diethoxyphosphoryloxy)-1, 2, 3-benzotriazin-4(3*H*)-one (DEPBT); in solvents such as, but not limited to tetrahydrofuran or dimethylformamide; with bases such as, but not limited to, diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, 2,6-lutidine, or triethylamine at temperatures from about room temperature to about 60 °C to give compounds of general formula (39).

Compounds of general formula (39) can be converted to compounds of the invention of general formula (40) by removal of the P¹ protecting group followed by reaction with an acid such as, but not limited to, (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonylamino)-3-methylbutanoic acid (methyl carbamate of L-valine), (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonylamino)-3,3-dimethylbutanoic acid (methyl carbamate of L-*tert*-leucine), or (2*S*,3*R*)-3-methoxy-2-(methoxycarbonylamino)butanoic acid (methyl carbamate of *O*-methyl-L-threonine). Removal of the P¹ group can be effected with conditions well known to those of skill in the art to be suitable for a particular protecting group. In particular, where P¹ is Boc, the Boc group can be removed by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in CH₂Cl₂. Coupling of the deprotected intermediate can be accomplished using the conditions for transforming (38) to (39) to give compounds of the invention (40).

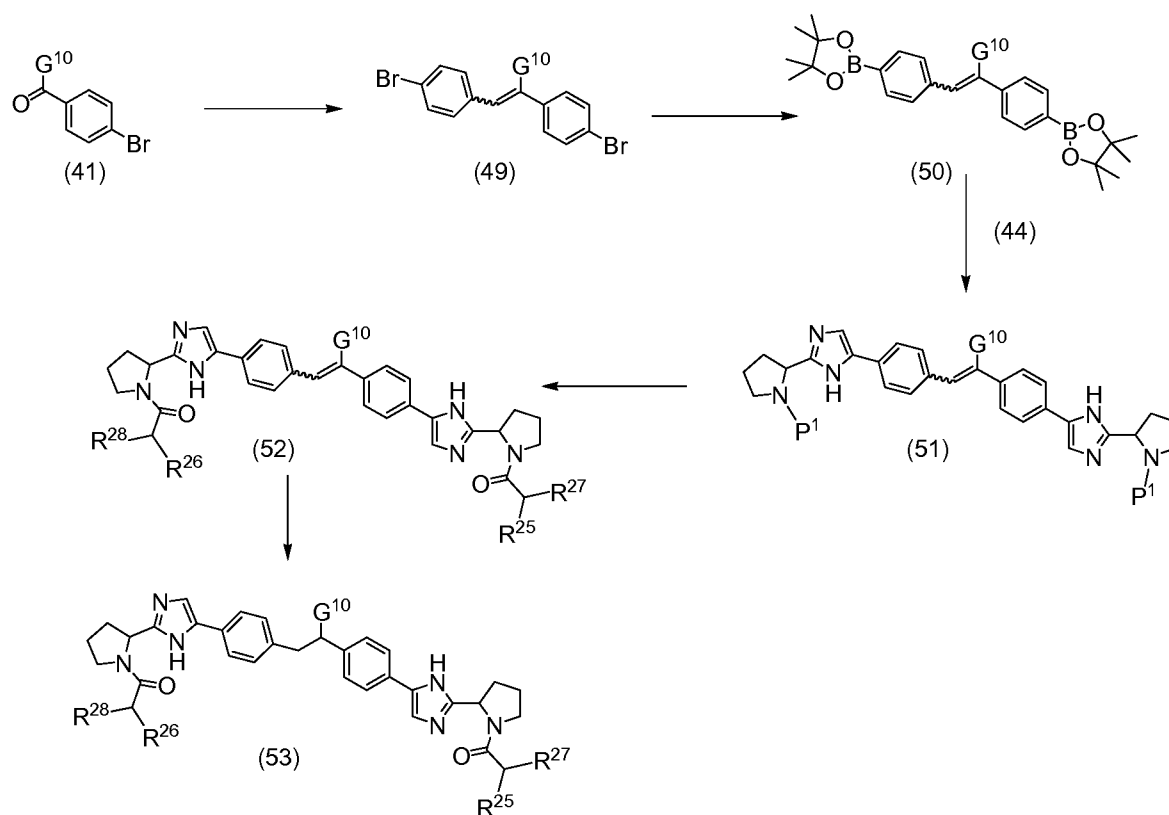
Certain compounds of the invention (48) wherein G¹⁰ is optionally substituted phenyl and R²⁵, R²⁶, R²⁷, and R²⁸ are as described above can be prepared according to the general method illustrated in Scheme VI.



Scheme VI

Ketones (41) can be converted to bromophenylalkenes (42) using the methods of Scheme V to convert (36) to (37). The bromophenylalkenes (42) can be reacted with bis(pinacolato)diboron with potassium acetate in solvents such as, but not limited to, toluene at temperatures from about 80 °C to about 120 °C to give the pinacolboranes (43). The pinacolboranes (43) can be reacted with bromoimidazoles (44), wherein P¹ is a nitrogen-protecting group, using Suzuki reaction conditions to give the phenylimidazole (45). A variety of reaction conditions are well known to those of skill in the art to be effective in mediating the Suzuki reaction. In particular, the reaction of (43) with (44) to produce (45) can be performed with [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (Pd(dppf)Cl₂) catalyst and potassium carbonate in a mixture of toluene and water and with heating to about 100 °C. The phenylimidazole (45) can be converted to (46) by catalytic hydrogenation as described for the conversion of (37) to (38) in Scheme V. Compounds (46) can be transformed to compounds (47) using the coupling conditions as described in Scheme V for the conversion of (38) to (39). The P² substituent in compounds (47) represents a nitrogen protecting group that may be the same as or different from P¹, but P² is generally chosen independently from the same protecting groups as P¹ that were described in Scheme V. When P¹ and P² are the same, they may be removed simultaneously from (47) to produce a bis-deprotected intermediate which can be coupled with a carboxylic acid such as, but not limited to, those described above in the synthesis of compounds of formula (40) to produce compounds of the invention (48) wherein R²⁵ is the same as R²⁶ and R²⁷ is the same as R²⁸. When P¹ and P² are different, one of P¹ or P² may be independently removed and the deprotected product coupled with a first acid, followed by removal of the other of P¹ or P² and the resultant product coupled with a second acid to give compounds of the invention (48) wherein R²⁵ may be different from R²⁶ and may be different from R²⁸. The order of removal of P¹ and P² is determined by design considerations involving the reactivity of the particular protecting group and the chemical composition of the groups R²⁵, R²⁶, R²⁷, and R²⁸.

Certain compounds of the invention (53) wherein G¹⁰ is optionally substituted phenyl and R²⁵, R²⁶, R²⁷, and R²⁸ are as described above can be prepared according to the general method illustrated in Scheme VII.

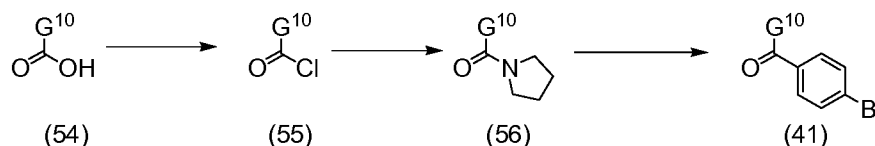


Scheme VII

Ketones (41) can be converted to dibromodiphenylalkenes (49) using the methods of Scheme V to convert (36) to (37). In particular, ketones (41) can be reacted with diethyl 4-bromobenzylphosphonate in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydride or sodium bistrimethylsilylamide (NaHMDS) at temperatures from about 0 °C to about 110 °C in solvents such as, but not limited to, dimethylsulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, or dimethylformamide to afford dibromodiphenylalkenes (49). Dibromodiphenylalkenes (49) can be converted to bispinacolboranes (50) using the methods of Scheme VI to convert (42) to (43). Likewise (50) can be converted to (51) by reaction with (44) using the method of Scheme VI to convert (43) to (45). Compounds (52) can be formed from (51) using the reagents and methods described for Scheme V to convert (39) to (40). Compounds (52) can be reduced by catalytic hydrogenation, such as used to convert (37) to (38), to provide compounds of formula (53).

Certain of the starting materials of general structures (36) and (41) can be purchased from commercial sources (e.g., 4-nitrobenzophenone, 4-bromo-4'-tert-butylbenzophenone, 4-bromo-4'-isopropylbenzophenone). These and others can also be prepared according to published procedures such as those found in the following references: *Kagaku to Kogyo* (1986) 60, 112-117 (4-tert-butyl-4'-nitrobenzophenone); *Tetrahedron Lett.* (2008) 49, 6715-6719 (4-isopropyl-4'-nitrobenzophenone); *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* (2004) 126, 6608-6626 (4-bromo-4'-tert-butylbenzophenone). Illustrated in

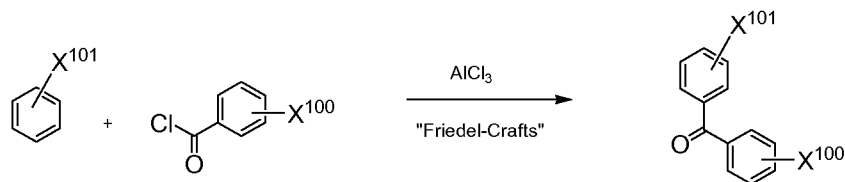
Scheme VIII is a general method of preparing compounds of general formula (41) wherein G^{10} is optionally substituted phenyl.



Scheme VIII

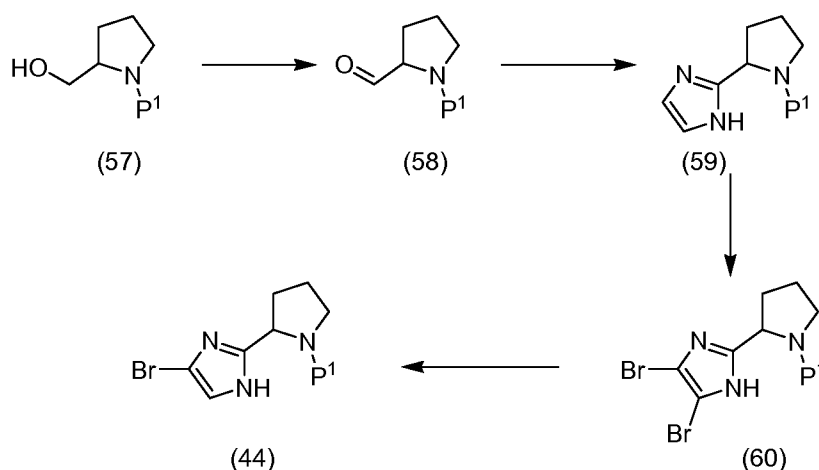
5 Carboxylic acids (54) can be converted to the corresponding acid chlorides (55) using standard procedures well known to those of skill in the art. For example, reaction of (54) with oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane with catalytic dimethylformamide at temperatures from 0 °C to room temperature gives the acid chlorides (55). The acid chlorides (55) can be converted to the pyrrolidine amides (56) by reaction with pyrrolidine in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, triethylamine or diisopropylethylamine to provide the amides (56). Compounds of general formula
 10 (41) can be prepared by reaction of (56) with (4-bromophenyl)lithium in diethylether and hexanes at -78 °C.

Other benzophenone starting materials with various substitutions on the aromatic rings may be substituted for those specifically shown in the foregoing schemes. These alternate benzophenones provide access to compounds of the invention with various substitutions off the rings G^{10} or G^{30} ; or with regiochemistries on G^{30} other than that shown in the foregoing schemes. Another general method of preparing a variety of benzophenones involves use of the Friedel-Crafts reaction as shown in Scheme IX, wherein X^{100} and X^{101} are optional aromatic substituents of G^{10} or G^{30} , chemical precursors of said optional substituents, or suitable functional groups (e.g., a halogen or nitro) that
 20 enable further elaboration of the benzophenone to the compounds of the invention.



Scheme IX

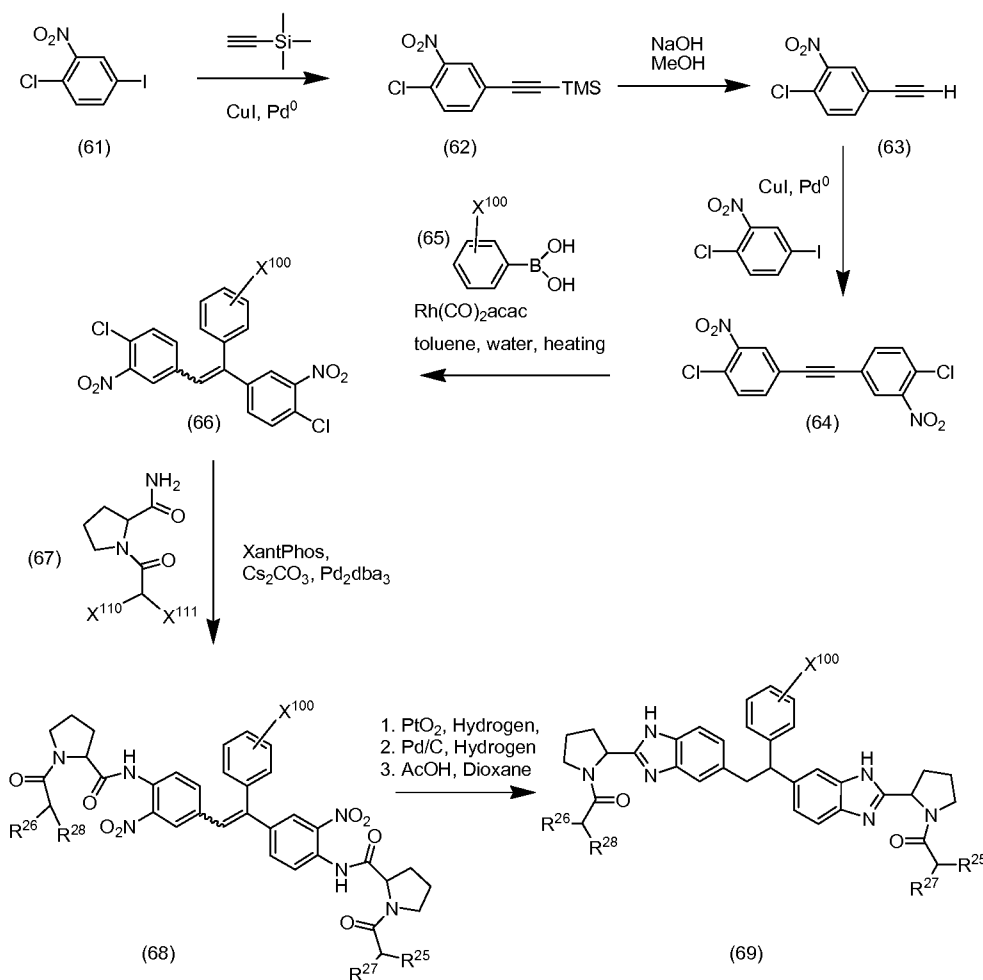
The intermediate of general formula (44), wherein P^1 is a nitrogen protecting group as described hereinabove, can be prepared using the general method in Scheme X.



Scheme X

Alcohols (57) can be oxidized to aldehydes (58) using well-known methods such as, for example, reacting the alcohols (57) with Dess-Martin periodinane in the presence of sodium bicarbonate in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dichloromethane. Swern oxidation conditions (oxalyl chloride, dimethyl sulfoxide, triethylamine, dichloromethane) are an alternative for the conversion of alcohols (57) to aldehydes (58). Compounds (58) can be reacted with glyoxal and ammonium hydroxide in methanol/water to give (59). Compounds (59), in turn can be brominated using *N*-bromosuccinimide in solvents such as, but not limited to, dichloromethane at temperatures from 0 °C to room temperature to give (60). Compounds (60) can be mono-debrominated by reaction with sodium sulfite (Na_2SO_3) in a mixture of dioxane and water with heating to reflux to give intermediates (44). Although no particular stereochemistry is designated for intermediate (44), the foregoing chemical methods can be used to prepare (44) as a racemate or a single enantiomer (*R* or *S* stereochemistry). The choice of (*R*) or (*S*) stereochemistry in the starting alcohol (57) will lead to compounds of the invention having a single absolute stereochemistry at the corresponding carbon of the final compound.

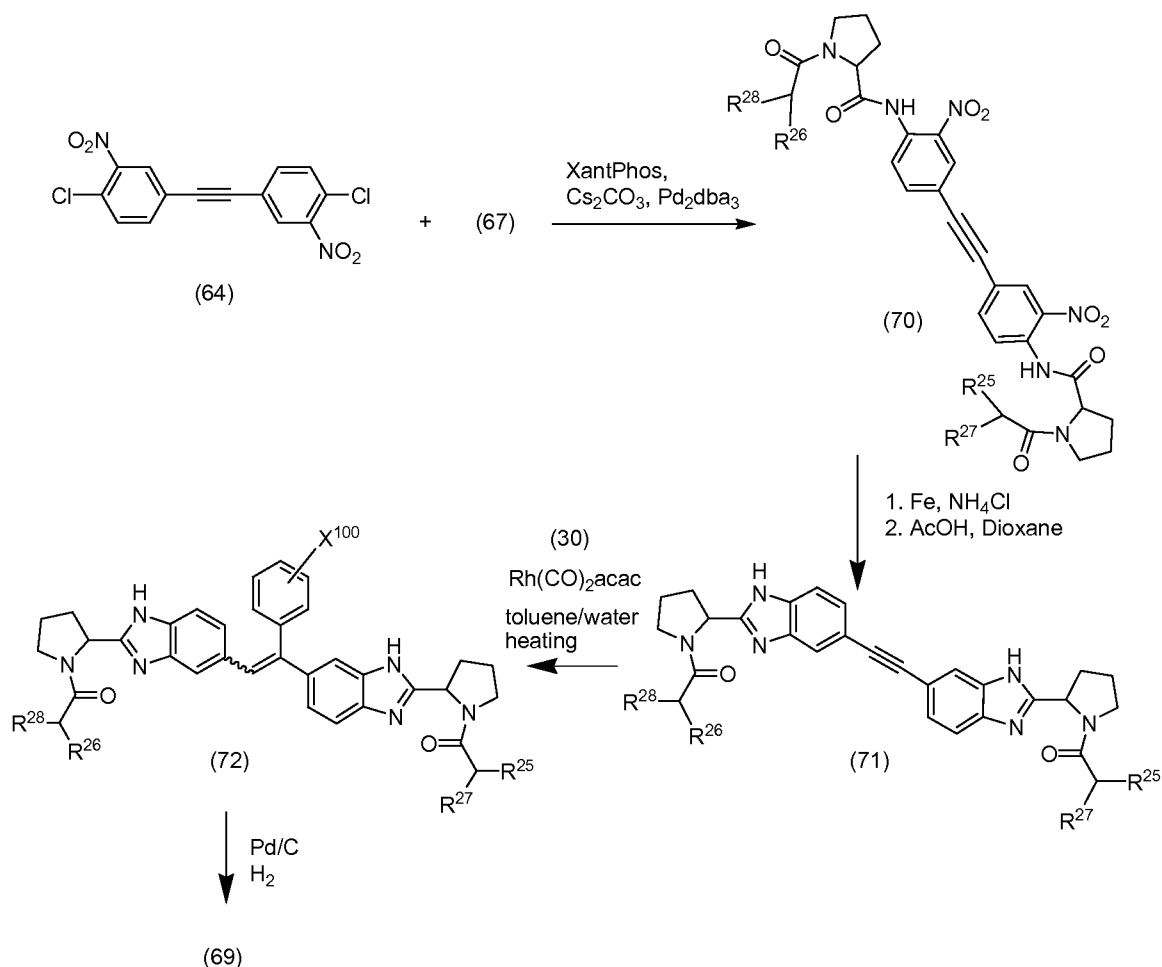
Certain compounds of the invention (69) wherein R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , and R^{28} are as described above and X^{100} is an optional substituent of G^{10} , where G^{10} is phenyl, can be prepared according to the general method illustrated in Scheme XI.



Sonogashira coupling of (61) with trimethylsilylacetylene in the presence of CuI and palladium catalyst such as, but not limited to, dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II), in solvents such as, but not limited to, triethylamine or mixtures of triethylamine and tetrahydrofuran, gives the intermediate (62). Removal of the trimethylsilyl group by reaction with sodium hydroxide in methanol or potassium carbonate in aqueous methanol at room temperature gives the intermediate (63). Compound (63) can be subjected to a second Sonogashira reaction using the same conditions as used to convert (61) to (62) to give (64). Compound (64) can be converted to compound (66) by reaction with an aryl boronic acid (65) in the presence of (acetylacetonato)dicarbonylrhodium(I) (Rh(CO)₂acac) with heating to between 80-120 °C in water and toluene. A Buchwald coupling of (66) with (67), in the presence of a palladium reagent such as but not limited to, tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (Pd₂dba₃), a base such as, but not limited to, Cs₂CO₃, and a bis-phosphine ligand such as, but not limited to, 4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene (Xantphos), in solvents such as dioxane or tetrahydrofuran and temperatures from about 80 to about 100 °C can give the intermediate (68). In formula (67), X¹¹⁰ represents R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ where R¹⁵ and R¹⁶

are the same and X^{111} represents R^{17} and R^{18} where R^{17} and R^{18} are the same. Compounds (68) can be transformed to compounds of the invention (69) by sequential catalytic hydrogenation of the nitro group using PtO_2 in ethanol and/or tetrahydrofuran, hydrogenation of the double bond using Pd/C in ethanol or ethanol/tetrahydrofuran mixtures, and cyclization with acetic acid in dioxane with heating to about 70 °C.

Compounds of the invention (69) can also be prepared by the alternate route illustrated in Scheme XII.



Scheme XII

The compound of formula (64) can be reacted with compounds of formula (67) to give compounds of formula (70), using the method from Scheme XI to convert (66) to (68). Compounds of formula (70) can be converted to compounds of formula (71) by a two-step method involving reduction of the nitro group with Fe/ NH_4Cl in solvent mixtures of water/tetrahydrofuran/ethanol at around 90 °C, followed by cyclization using acetic acid in dioxane at about 70 °C. Compounds of formula (71) can be reacted with boronic acids of formula (65) to give compounds of formula (72) using the general method used to convert (64) to (66) in Scheme XI and using 0.5 to 1.0 equiv of

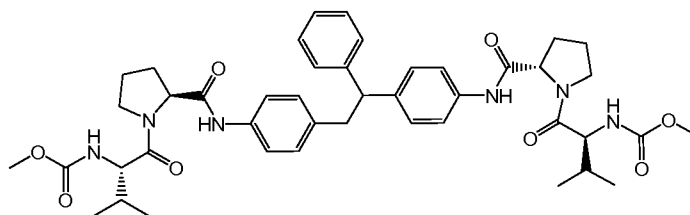
Rh(CO)₂acac. Compounds of formula (72) can be converted to compounds of formula (69) using catalytic hydrogenation over Pd/C in ethanol or ethanol/tetrahydrofuran mixtures as described generally above.

If a moiety described herein (e.g., -NH₂ or -OH) is not compatible with the synthetic methods, the moiety may be protected with a suitable protecting group that is stable to the reaction conditions used in the methods. The protecting group may be removed at a suitable point in the reaction sequence to provide a desired intermediate or target compound. Suitable protecting groups and methods for protecting or deprotecting moieties are well known in the art, examples of which can be found in Greene and Wuts, *supra*. Optimum reaction conditions and reaction times for each individual step may vary depending on the particular reactants employed and substituents present in the reactants used. Solvents, temperatures and other reaction conditions may be readily selected by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the present invention.

Other compounds of the invention can be similarly prepared according to the above-described schemes as well as the procedures described in the following examples, as appreciated by those skilled in the art. It should be understood that the above-described embodiments and schemes and the following examples are given by way of illustration, not limitation. Various changes and modifications within the scope of the present invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the present description.

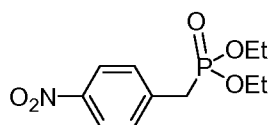
Example compounds below were named using either ChemDraw version 9.0 or ACD Name version 10 or 12 (ACD v10, or ACD v12). Final compounds for Examples 1-9 were named using ACD Name v12. Intermediates for Examples 1-1 were named using ChemDraw, unless otherwise indicated.

LC/MS measurements for Examples 1-9 were run on an Agilent 1200 HPLC/6100 SQ System using the following condition: Mobile Phase: A: Water (0.05 % trifluoroacetic acid), B: acetonitrile (0.05 % trifluoroacetic acid); Gradient Phase: 5 % -95 % in 1.7 minutes; Flow rate: 1.6 mL/minute; Column: XBridge; Oven Temp. 50 °C. Some intermediates were monitored with a run of 1.5 minutes.



Example 1

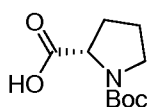
dimethyl [(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis{benzene-4,1-diylcarbamoyl(2S)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl}[(2S)-3-methyl-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl]]biscarbamate



Example 1A

diethyl 4-nitrobenzylphosphonate

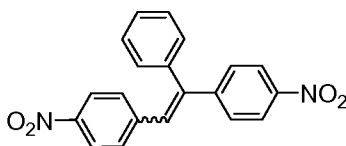
A mixture of 4-nitrobenzyl bromide (4.1 g, 1.9 mmol) and triethylphosphite (4.46 g, 2.68 mmol) was heated at 160 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere for 2 hours. Excess triethylphosphite was removed in vacuo to give the title compound as brown oil (5 g, 18.3 mmol, 96%) which was used directly without further purification.



Example 1B

(S)-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid

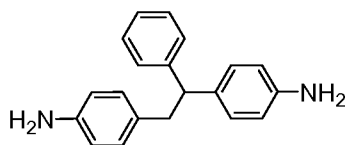
A solution of sodium carbonate (1.83 g, 17.2 mmol), 1 M NaOH (33 mL, 33 mmol) and *(S)*-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (3.83 g, 33.3 mmol) was cooled to 0 °C and treated with di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (7.88 g, 36.1 mmol). The reaction solution allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3-4 hours. The solution was acidified to a pH of about 1-2 with concentrated HCl and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL×3). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound that was used without further purification.



Example 1C

4,4'-(1-phenylethene-1,2-diyl)bis(nitrobenzene)

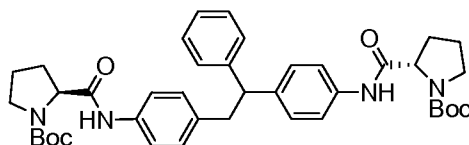
To a solution of (4-nitrophenyl)(phenyl)methanone (391 mg, 1.72 mmol), and Example 1A in anhydrous dimethyl sulfoxide (15 mL) under N₂ atmosphere was added NaH (194 mg, 1.72 mmol) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 100 °C. After the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was partitioned between water (30 mL) and dichloromethane (30 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed twice with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound as a yellow solid (405 mg) that consisted of a mixture of double bond geometries (*E* and *Z*).



Example 1D

4,4'-(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)dianiline

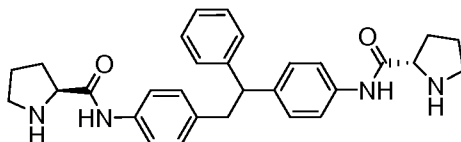
To a solution of Example 1C (400 mg, 1.12 mmol) in ethyl acetate (4 mL) was added Pd/C (40 mg) in portions under H₂. The reaction was stirred overnight, the solution filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound (226 mg).



Example 1E

di-*tert*-butyl (2*S*,2'*S*)-2,2'-[(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis(4,1-phenylenecarbonyl)]dipyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (ACD v12)

To a solution of Example 1D (100 mg, 0.35 mmol), (7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyAOP, 365 mg, 0.7 mmol), and diisopropylethylamine (181 mg, 1.4 mmol) in 3 mL of *N,N*-dimethylformamide was added Example 1B (166 mg, 0.77 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, treated with saturated NH₄Cl and partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and water. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and evaporated to provide the title compound (189 mg).



Example 1F

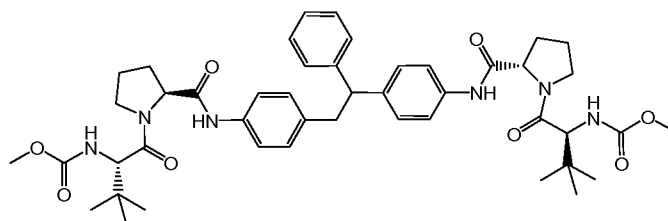
(2*S*,2'*S*)-*N,N'*-[(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)di-4,1-phenylene]dipyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (ACD v12)

To a solution of Example 1E (218 mg, 0.32 mmol) in 3 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then concentrated to give the title compound which was directly used without further purification.

Example 1G

dimethyl [(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis{benzene-4,1-diylcarbonyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl[(2*S*)-3-methyl-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl]}]biscarbamate

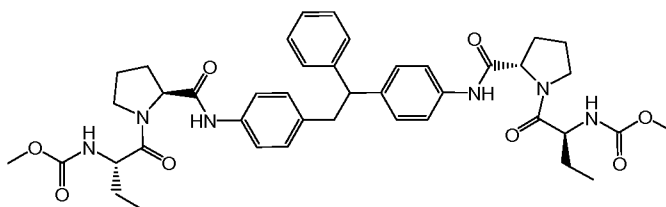
To a solution of Example 1F (168 mg, 0.35 mmol), (7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyAOP, 365 mg, 0.7 mmol), and diisopropylethylamine (181 mg, 1.4 mmol) in 3 mL of *N,N*-dimethylformamide was added (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonylamino)-3-methylbutanoic acid (0.77 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, treated with saturated NH_4Cl , and then partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and water. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC, using a Waters-X-Bridge column (19×150 mm, 5 μm) and a mobile phase of acetonitrile(35-80%)/water (10 ppm NH_4HCO_3), to give the title compound. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400MHz) δ ppm 0.88 (m, 12H), 1.73-2.49 (m, 11H), 3.23 (d, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.64 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 6H), 3.76 (m, 2H), 4.11 (t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 4.33 (t, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.75 (d, $J=6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 6.87 (d, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.06-7.14 (m, 5H), 7.19-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.31 (d, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$, 2H), 9.15 (s, 1H), 9.20 (s, 1H); LC/MS m/z 779 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.



Example 2

dimethyl [(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis{benzene-4,1-diylcarbamoyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl}[(2*S*)-3,3-dimethyl-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl]]biscarbamate

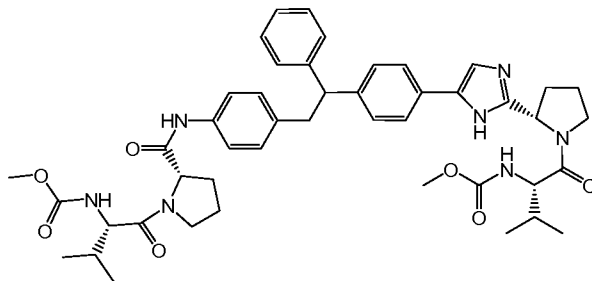
To a solution of Example 1F (168 mg, 0.35 mmol), (7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyAOP, 365 mg, 0.7 mmol), and diisopropylethylamine (181 mg, 1.4 mmol) in 3 mL of *N,N*-dimethylformamide was added (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonylamino)-3,3-dimethylbutanoic acid (0.77 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, treated with saturated NH_4Cl and then partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and water. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC, using a Waters-X-Bridge column (19×150 mm, 5 μm) and a mobile phase of acetonitrile(40-80%)/water (10 ppm NH_4HCO_3), to give the title compound. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400MHz) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 18H), 1.88-2.46 (m, 9H), 3.21 (d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.68 (s, 8H), 3.80 (m, 2H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 4.37 (d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.74 (s, 1H), 5.55 (s, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.86 (d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.06-7.14 (m, 5H), 7.19-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.31 (d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 9.19 (s, 1H), 9.26 (d, $J=5.2\text{Hz}$, 1H); LC/MS m/z 825 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.



Example 3

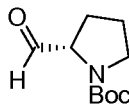
dimethyl [(1-phenylethane-1,2-diyl)bis{benzene-4,1-diylcarbamoyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl[(2*S*)-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl]}]biscarbamate

- 5 To a solution of Example 1F (168 mg, 0.35 mmol), (7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyAOP, 365 mg, 0.7 mmol), and diisopropylethylamine (181 mg, 1.4 mmol) in 3 mL of *N,N*-dimethylformamide was added (S)-2-(methoxycarbonylamino)butanoic acid (0.77 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, treated with saturated NH_4Cl , and then partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and water.
- 10 The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC, using a Waters-X-Bridge column (19x150 mm, 5 μm) and a mobile phase of acetonitrile(30-70%)/water (10 ppm NH_4HCO_3), to give the title compound. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400MHz) δ ppm 0.93 (m, 6H), 1.58-2.20 (m, 12H), 2.40 (m, 2H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.68 (s, 6H), 3.80 (m, 2H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 4.43 (m, 2H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 5.68 (d, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$, 2H), 6.85 (d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 7.03-
- 15 7.16 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.29 (d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 9.16 (d, $J=3.6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 9.23 (s, 1H); LC/MS m/z 769 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.



Example 4

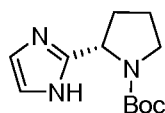
- 20 *N*-(methoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-*N*-(4-{2-[4-(2-{(2*S*)-1-[*N*-(methoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl}-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-phenylethyl}phenyl)-L-prolinamide



Example 4A

- 25 (*S*)-*tert*-butyl 2-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

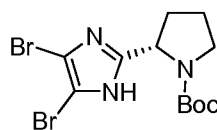
To an oven-dried 500-mL 3-neck flask purged with nitrogen was added oxalyl chloride (5.32 mL, 60.8 mmol) and anhydrous dichloromethane (125 mL), and the solution was cooled to -78 °C. A solution of anhydrous dimethyl sulfoxide (7.30 mL, 103 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (25 mL) was added dropwise from a constant-pressure addition funnel over 20 minutes. A solution of (*S*)-*tert*-butyl 2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (9.41 g, 46.8 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (50 mL) was added dropwise from a constant-pressure addition funnel over 20 minutes, and the reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 minutes. Triethylamine (32.6 mL, 234 mmol) was added dropwise via syringe over 5 minutes, and the thick white mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched with 10% (w/v) aqueous citric acid (30 mL), poured into a separatory funnel with diethyl ether (550 mL) and 10% (w/v) aqueous citric acid, the layers were separated, and the organic phase was washed with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford the title compound as a yellow oil (9.4 g) which was used directly in the next reaction.



Example 4B

(*S*)-*tert*-butyl 2-(1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

The product from Example 4A (20 g, 100 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50.2 mL) and ammonium hydroxide (50.2 mL) was added. To this solution, glyoxal (40% in water; 24.08 mL, 211 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 minutes. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure, diluted with 50 mL of water, and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to give a tan solid that was treated with ether and concentrated. The solid was then triturated with 2:1 diethyl ether:hexanes (150 mL) to afford 17 g of the title compound as a solid, which was used directly in the next reaction. ¹HNMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400MHz) δ ppm 1.14/1.40 (s, 9H), 1.81-2.12 (m, 4H), 3.32-3.33 (m, 1H), 3.35-3.50 (m, 1H), 4.72-4.81 (m, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1 H), 11.68 (s, 1 H); LC/MS *m/z* 238 [M+H]⁺.

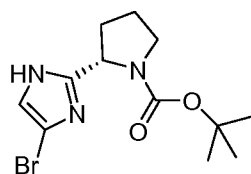


Example 4C

(*S*)-*tert*-butyl 2-(4,5-dibromo-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

N-Bromosuccinimide (108 mmol) was added to a cold (0 °C) solution of the product from Example 4B (12.05 g, 50.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours and then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (250 mL), washed with water (3×150 mL) and brine (1×100 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give a dark residue.

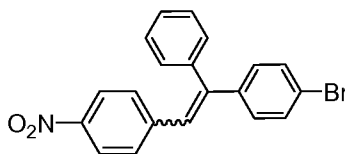
5 The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane, diluted with an equal volume of hexanes and concentrated to give a brown solid (~19 g). The solid was triturated with diethyl ether (~100 mL), filtered, and concentrated to give a tan solid (13.23 g). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 1.49 (s, 9 H), 1.86 - 2.17 (m, 3 H), 2.80 - 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.30 - 3.44 (m, 2 H), 4.85 (dd, *J*=7.54, 2.55 Hz, 1 H), 10.82 (s, 1 H); MS (DCI+) *m/z* 394/396/398 [M+H]⁺.



Example 4D

(*S*)-*tert*-butyl 2-(4-bromo-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

Example 4C (6.25 g, 15.82 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (200 mL) and water (200 mL), treated with a solution of sodium sulfite (22.38 g, 174 mmol) in water (200 mL), and heated at reflux for 16 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. Addition and evaporation of 2:1 hexanes/dichloromethane (100 mL) gave a beige foam (4.38 g) that was purified by gradient silica gel flash chromatography eluting with 30% to 80% ethyl acetate/hexanes to afford the title compound as a white solid (3.48 g). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 1.48 (s, 9 H), 1.83 - 2.33 (m, 3 H), 2.79 - 3.02 (m, 1 H), 3.37 (dd, *J*=7.10, 5.37 Hz, 2 H), 4.88 (dd, *J*=7.59, 2.49 Hz, 1 H), 6.92 (s, 1 H), 10.70 (br s, 1 H); MS (ESI+) *m/z* 316/318 (M+H)⁺.

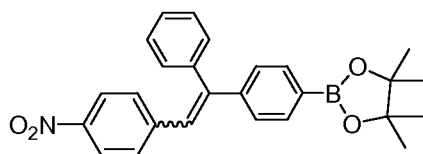


Example 4E

1-bromo-4-(2-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-phenylvinyl)benzene

To a stirred solution of NaH (805 mg, 20.1 mmol) and 15-crown-5 (442 mg, 2.01 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added Example 1A (5 g, 18.3 mmol) at 0 °C in batches over 10 minutes, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 hour. 4-Bromobenzophenone (4.7 g, 18.3 mmol) was

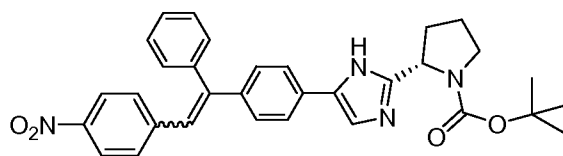
added into the reaction mixture with continued stirring for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was then poured into water (50 mL), the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane, and the organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography (20%~95% CH₃OH/H₂O, 0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid) to afford the title compound as a mixture of geometric isomers (*E* and *Z*) (613 mg).



Example 4F

4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(4-(2-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-phenylvinyl)phenyl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane

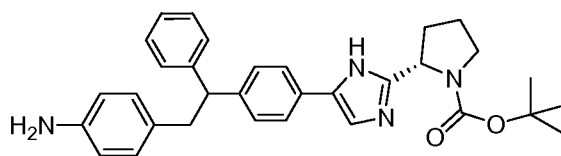
A mixture of Example 4E (4.3 g, 11.3 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (3.1 g, 12.4 mmol), potassium acetate (3.3 g, 33.9 mmol), and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (Pd(dppf)Cl₂, 1.3 g, 1.62 mmol) in dioxane (80 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 2 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was washed with water (40 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried, concentrated, and purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=5:1) to afford 4.1 g of the title compound.



Example 4G

tert-butyl (2*S*)-2-(5-{4-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-phenylvinyl]phenyl}-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (ACD v12)

A mixture of Example 4F (4.1 g, 9.7 mmol), Example 4D (3.1 g, 9.7 mmol), K₂CO₃ (2.0 g, 14.5 mmol), and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (Pd(dppf)Cl₂, 1.03 g, 1.26 mmol) in toluene (80 mL) and water (40 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 2 hours. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the combined organic layers were dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=3:1) to afford 4.1 g of the title compound.

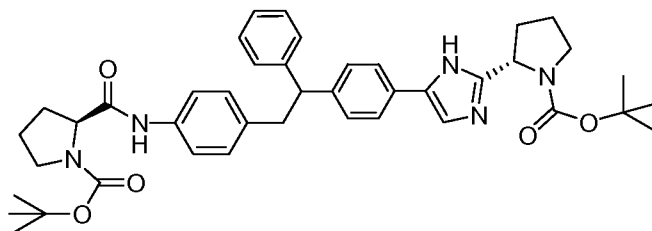


Example 4H (ACD v12)

tert-butyl (2*S*)-2-(5-{4-[2-(4-aminophenyl)-1-phenylethyl]phenyl}-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

5 A mixture of Example 4G (4.1 g, 7.7 mmol) and Pd/C (200 mg) in CH₃OH (150 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 12 hours. The Pd/C was removed by filtration, and the solution was concentrated. The residue was purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=1:1) to afford 3.1 g of the title compound.

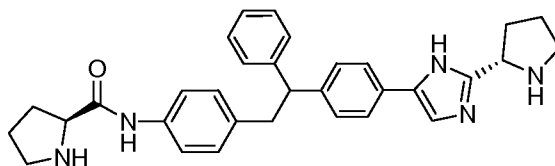
10



Example 4I

tert-butyl (2*S*)-2-(5-{4-[2-(4-{[1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-prolyl]amino}phenyl)-1-phenylethyl]phenyl}-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (ACD v12)

15 A mixture of Example 4H (3.1 g, 6.2 mmol), Example 1B (1.3 g, 6.2 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (3.2 g, 24.8 mmol) and (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP®, 6.4 g, 12.4 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (80 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was washed with water (40 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried,
20 concentrated and purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=1:1) to afford 3.2 g of the title compound.



Example 4J

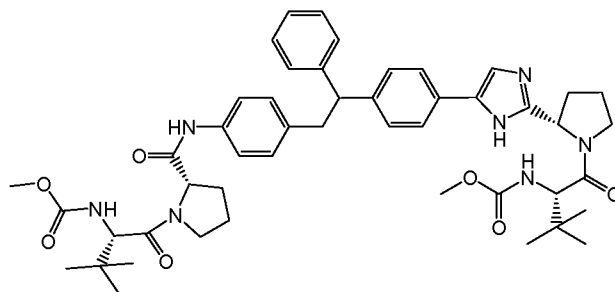
25 *N*-{4-[2-phenyl-2-(4-{2-[(2*S*)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl}phenyl)ethyl]phenyl}-L-prolinamide (ACD v12)

To a solution of Example 4I (3.2 g, 4.6 mmol) in 15 mL of dichloromethane was added trifluoroacetic acid (15 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue was washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ (20 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried, concentrated, and purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (dichloromethane to dichloromethane:ethyl acetate=3:1) to afford 1.6 g of the title compound.

Example 4K

N-(methoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-*N*-(4-{2-[4-(2-{(2*S*)-1-[*N*-(methoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl}-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-phenylethyl}phenyl)-L-prolinamide

A mixture of Example 4J (300 mg, 0.59 mmol), (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonyl-amino)-3-methylbutanoic acid (206 mg, 1.18 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (619 mg, 4.8 mmol) and *O*-benzotriazol-1-yl-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU, 770 mg, 2.4 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was washed with aqueous NH₄Cl (10 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried, concentrated, and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (dichloromethane: ethyl acetate=1:1) to afford 70 mg of the title compound. ¹HNMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400MHz) δ ppm 0.87-0.95 (m, 12H), 1.78-2.12 (m, 10H), 3.28-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.57 (s, 6H), 3.58-3.61 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.81 (m, 2H), 3.99-4.05 (m, 2H), 4.22-4.40 (m, 2H), 5.04-5.05 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.11 (m, 3H), 7.24-7.36 (m, 11H), 7.53-7.54 (m, 2H), 9.85 (s, 1 H), 11.68 (brs, 1H); LC/MS *m/z* 820 [M+H]⁺.



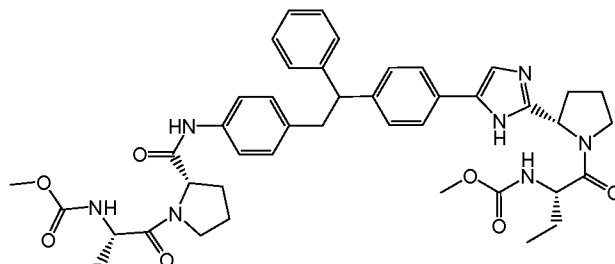
Example 5

N-(methoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl-*N*-(4-{2-[4-(2-{(2*S*)-1-[*N*-(methoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl}-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-phenylethyl}phenyl)-L-prolinamide

A mixture of Example 4J (300 mg, 0.59 mmol), (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonyl-amino)-3,3-dimethylbutanoic acid (223 mg, 1.18 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (619 mg, 4.8 mmol) and *O*-benzotriazol-1-yl-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU, 770 mg, 2.4 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was washed with aqueous NH₄Cl (10 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried, concentrated, and purified by preparative

thin layer chromatography (dichloromethane: ethyl acetate=1:1) to afford 65 mg of the title compound. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3), 400MHz: δ 0.85 (s, 9H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 1.81-2.15 (m, 7H), 2.34-2.36 (m, 1H), 3.53-3.79 (m, 12H), 4.16-4.18 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.39 (m, 2H), 5.05-5.09 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.36 (m, 15H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 9.89 (s, 1H), 14.46 (brs. 1H); LC/MS m/z 848 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

5



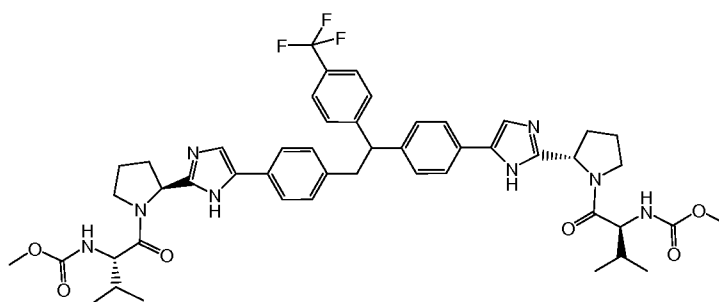
Example 6

1-({(2S)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]butanoyl}-N-{4-[2-(4-{2-[(2S)-1-({(2S)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]butanoyl}pyrrolidin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl}phenyl)-2-phenylethyl]phenyl}-L-prolinamide

10

A mixture of Example 4J (300 mg, 0.59 mmol), (S)-2-(methoxycarbonyl amino)butanoic acid (190 mg, 1.18 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (619 mg, 4.8 mmol) and *O*-benzotriazol-1-yl-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU, 770 mg, 2.4 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue washed with aqueous NH_4Cl (10 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried, concentrated, and purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (dichloromethane: ethyl acetate=1:1) to afford 60 mg of the title compound. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400MHz) δ ppm 0.90-0.94 (m, 6H), 1.52-2.14 (m, 12H), 2.30-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.95 (m, 1H), 3.27-2.29 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.80 (m, 10H), 4.16-4.18 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.49 (m, 2H), 4.72-4.75 (m, 1H), 5.22-5.23 (m, 1H), 5.57-5.64 (m, 2H), 6.89-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.91-7.62 (m, 12H), 9.09 (s, 1 H); LC/MS m/z 792 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

20

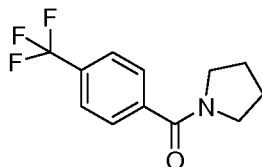


Example 7

methyl [(2S)-1-({(2S)-2-[5-(4-{2-(4-{2-[(2S)-1-({(2S)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}pyrrolidin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl}phenyl)-2-[4-

25

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}phenyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl}-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl]carbamate



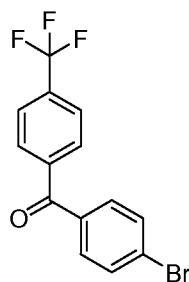
5

Example 7A

pyrrolidin-1-yl(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methanone

4-(Trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (5.0 g, 26.3 mmol) was dissolved in 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and consecutively treated with 2 drops of *N,N*-dimethylformamide then oxalyl chloride (4.0 g, 31.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 4 hours and then the mixture was added dropwise to pyrrolidine (2.2 g, 31.5 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (6.7 g, 52.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 30 °C overnight. The reaction was washed with water. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to provide the crude title compound. LC/MS *m/z* 244 [M+H]⁺.

10



15

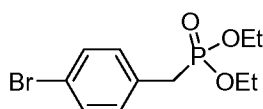
Example 7B

(4-bromophenyl)(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methanone

To 30 mL of diethyl ether at -78 °C was added *n*-butyllithium (16 mL, 25.12 mmol, 1.6 *M* in hexanes). After the reaction temperature equilibrated (~15 minutes), a solution of 1,4-dibromobenzene (5.8 g, 24.7 mmol in 30 mL of diethyl ether) was added dropwise over a 20 minutes. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour, Example 7A (6.0 g, 24.7 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at -78 °C under N₂. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and allowed to stir for 1 day. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of 1 *N* cold HCl followed by extraction with diethyl ether. The layers were separated; the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Purification by column chromatography over silica gel (eluent: petroleum ether/ethyl acetate =50:1) afforded the title compound. LC/MS *m/z* 329 [M+H]⁺.

20

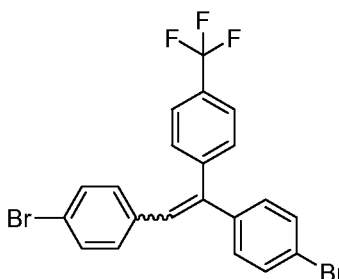
25



Example 7C

diethyl 4-bromobenzylphosphonate

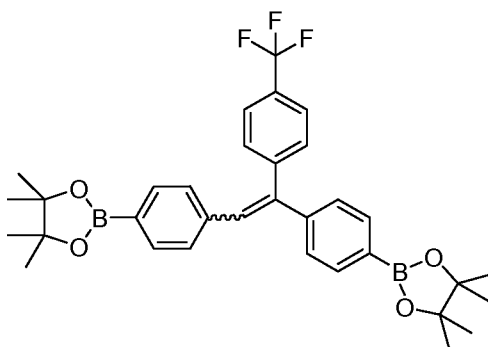
A mixture of 4-bromobenzyl bromide (10 g, 4 mmol) and triethylphosphite (9.3 g, 5.6 mmol) was heated at 160 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere for 2 hours. The excess triethylphosphite was removed in vacuo to give the title compound as a colorless oil (12 g). The compound was used directly without further purification. LC/MS m/z 307 $[M+H]^+$.



Example 7D

4,4'-(1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl)bis(bromobenzene)

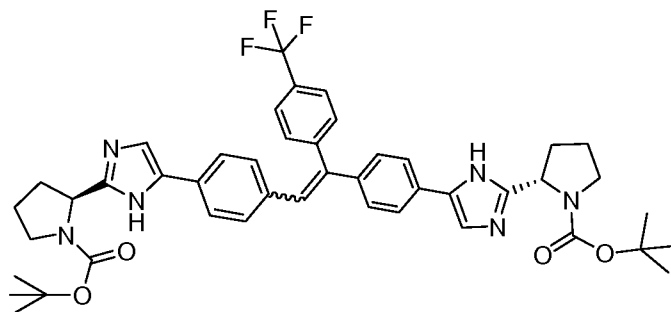
Sodium hexamethyldisilazane (2 M in tetrahydrofuran) was added to a solution of Example 7C (1.8 g, 6.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) at 0 °C. After 2 hours, Example 7B (1.0 g, 3.05 mmol) in 20 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added into the reaction. The mixture was stirred at 30 °C for 12 hours, poured into H₂O (80 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried, concentrated, and purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=100:1) to afford 0.56 g the title compound. LC/MS m/z 483 $[M+H]^+$.



Example 7E

2,2'-(4,4'-(1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl)bis(4,1-phenylene))bis(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane)

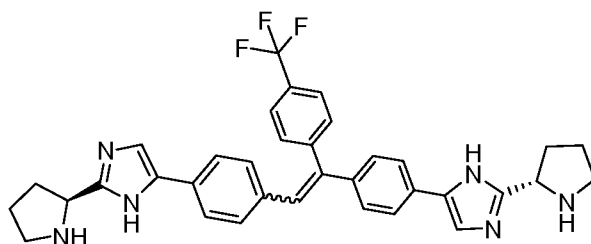
A mixture of Example 7D (0.5 g, 1.03 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (395 mg, 1.55 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (Pd(dppf)Cl₂, 108 mg, 0.13 mmol), and potassium acetate (202 mg, 2.06 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried, concentrated, and purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=30:1) to afford 270 mg of the title compound. LC/MS *m/z* 576 [M+H]⁺.



Example 7F

di-*tert*-butyl (2*S*,2'*S*)-2,2'-[1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethene-1,2-diyl]bis(4,1-phenylene-1*H*-imidazole-5,2-diyl)]dipyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (ACD v12)

A mixture of Example 7E (300 mg, 0.52 mmol), Example 4D (330 mg, 1.04 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (Pd(dppf)Cl₂, 40 mg, 0.05 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (110 mg, 0.78 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (8 mL) and water (2 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 2 hours. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The mixture was poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=1:2) to afford 250 mg of a *Z/E* mixture of the title compound.

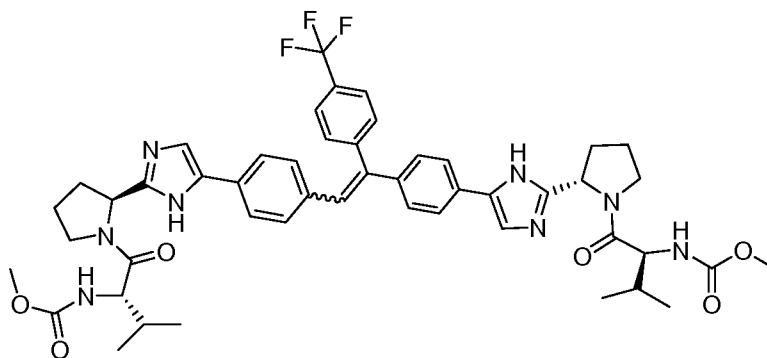


Example 7G

5,5'-((1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethene-1,2-diyl)di-4,1-phenylene)bis{2-[(2*S*)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazole} (ACD v12)

To a solution of Example 7F (200 mg, 0.25 mmol) in 3 mL of dichloromethane was added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent

was removed in vacuo. The residue was washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ (20 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated to afford 120 mg the title compound, that was used directly without purification. LC/MS *m/z* 595 [M+H]⁺.



Example 7H

methyl [(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[5-(4-{2-(4-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]vinyl}phenyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl}-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl]carbamate (ACD v12)

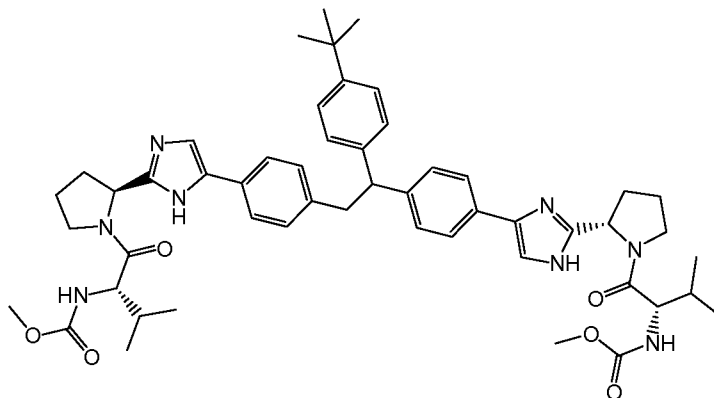
A mixture of Example 7G (160 mg, 0.27 mmol), (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)-amino)-3-methylbutanoic acid (94 mg, 0.54 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (139 mg, 1.07 mmol) and (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP®, 280 mg, 0.54 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was washed with water (40 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted by dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (20%-95% acetonitrile/0.1 % NH₄HCO₃ in H₂O) to afford 40 mg of the title compound. ¹HNMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz) δ ppm 0.85-0.86 (m, 11H), 1.00-1.07 (m, 3H), 1.94-2.35 (m, 10H), 2.94-3.07 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.83 (m, 10H), 4.31-4.35 (m, 2H), 5.20-5.25 (m, 2H), 6.90-7.24 (m, 7H), 7.29-7.42 (m, 7H); LC/MS *m/z* 908 [M+H]⁺.

Example 7I

methyl [(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[5-(4-{2-(4-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}phenyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl}-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl]carbamate

A mixture of Example 7H (100 mg, 0.11 mmol), Pd/C (10 mg) in CH₃OH (10 mL) was stirred under H₂ at 60 °C for 36 hours. The Pd/C was removed by filtration, and the solution was concentrated and the residue was purified by prep-HPLC (20%-95% acetonitrile/ 0.1 % NH₄HCO₃ in

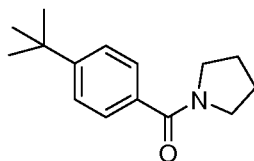
H₂O) to afford 20 mg of the title compound. ¹HNMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz) δ ppm 0.84-0.85 (m, 12H), 1.01-1.06 (m, 2H), 1.93-2.35 (m, 8H), 2.91-3.04 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.84 (m, 10H), 4.18-4.33 (m, 3H), 5.21-5.23 (m, 2H), 4.48-4.50 (m, 2H), 6.90-7.26 (m, 9H), 7.28-7.60 (m, 5H); LC/MS *m/z* 911 [M+H]⁺.



5

Example 8

methyl {(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-(5-{4-[2-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-{2-[(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl}phenyl)ethyl]phenyl}-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl} carbamate



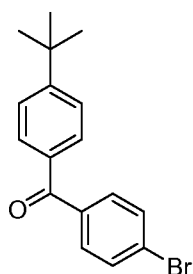
10

Example 8A

(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)(pyrrolidin-1-yl)methanone

A mixture of 4-*tert*-butylbenzoic acid (10 g, 56.2 mmol), oxalyl chloride (21.4 g, 168.5 mmol), and 0.5 mL of *N,N*-dimethylformamide in dichloromethane (100 mL) was stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford an intermediate acid chloride that was combined with pyrrolidine (4.4 g, 61.8 mmol) and triethylamine (6.2 g, 61.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) and stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 hour then room temperature for 12 hours. The mixture was washed with water (50 mL). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=10:1) to afford 10.9 g of the title compound. LC/MS *m/z* 232 [M+H]⁺.

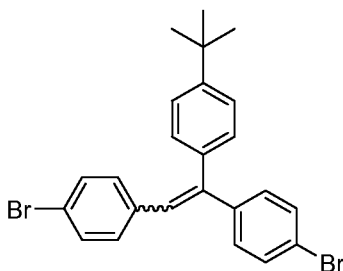
20



Example 8B

(4-bromophenyl)(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)methanone

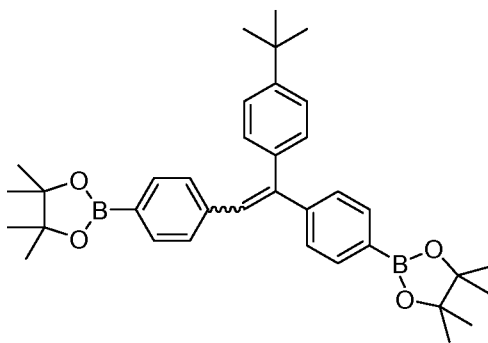
5 *n*-Butyllithium (33.6 mL of a 1.6 M in hexane) was added to a solution of 1,4-dibromobenzene (12.7 g, 53.7 mmol) in diethyl ether (250 mL) at -78 °C. After stirring for 2 hours at -78 °C, Example 8A was added into the reaction mixture as a solid. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature for 12 hours. Water (100 mL) was added into the mixture. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=20:1) to afford 15.2 g of the title compound. LC/MS *m/z* 317 [M+H]⁺.
 10



Example 8C

15 4,4'-(1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl)bis(bromobenzene)

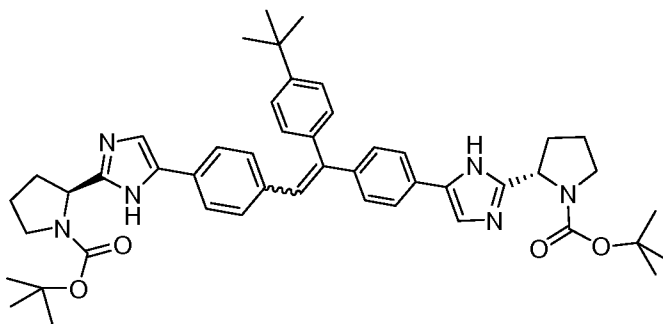
Sodium hexamethyldisilazane (2 M in tetrahydrofuran) was added to a solution of Example 7C (4.3 g, 15.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) at 0 °C. After 2 hours, Example 8B (5 g, 15.8 mmol) in 30 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added into the reaction. The mixture was stirred at 30 °C for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into H₂O (80 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=10:1) to afford 6.4 g of the title compound. ¹HNMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz) δ ppm 1.31/1.34 (s, 9H), 6.80-6.87 (m, 3H), 7.04 (d, 2H, *J*=8.4Hz), 7.15-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.45 (m, 4H).
 20



Example 8D

2,2'-(4,4'-(1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl)bis(4,1-phenylene))bis(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane)

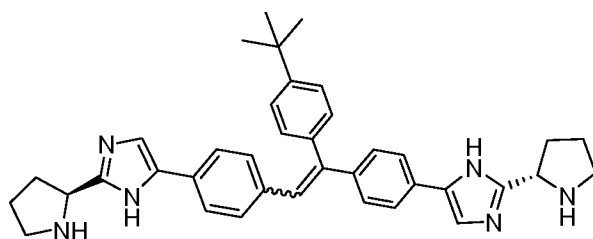
- 5 A mixture of Example 8C (2 g, 4.25 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (2.37 g, 9.36 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (Pd(dppf)Cl₂, 903 mg, 1.105 mmol), and potassium acetate (2.5 g, 25.5 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=10:1) to afford 2.35 g of the title compound. LC/MS *m/z* 565 [M+H]⁺.
- 10



Example 8E

- 15 di-*tert*-butyl (2*S*,2'*S*)-2,2'-{[1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl]bis(4,1-phenylene-1*H*-imidazole-5,2-diyl)}dipyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (ACD v12)

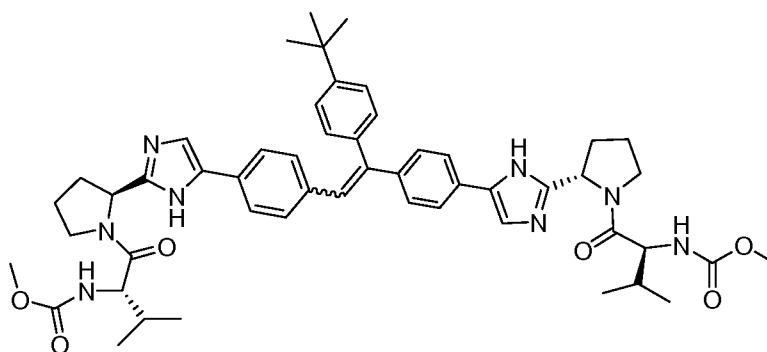
- A mixture of Example 8D (895 mg, 1.58 mmol), Example 4D (1 g, 3.17 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (Pd(dppf)Cl₂, 258 mg, 0.316 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (1.3 g, 9.48 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and water (10 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 2 hours.
- 20 The mixture was poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by gradient silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=5:1 to petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=1:1) to afford 860 mg of the title compound as an *E/Z* mixture. LC/MS *m/z* 783 [M+H]⁺.



Example 8F

5,5'-{[1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl]di-4,1-phenylene}bis{2-[(2*S*)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazole} (ACD v12)

To a solution of Example 8E (860 mg, 1.1 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was added trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ (20 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated to afford 610 mg of the title compound that was used directly without purification. LC/MS *m/z* 583 [M+H]⁺.



Example 8G

methyl {(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-(5-{4-[(*E*)-2-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl}phenyl)vinyl]phenyl}-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl} carbamate (ACD v12)

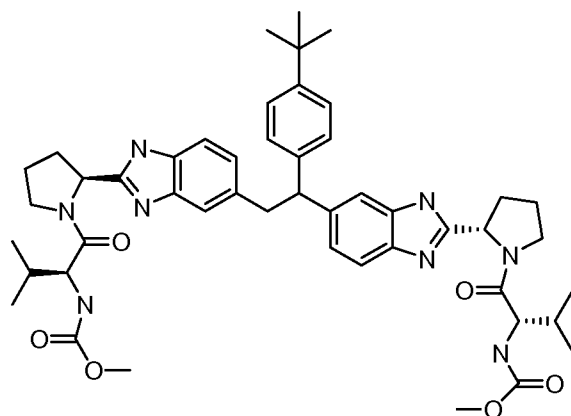
A mixture of Example 8F (600 mg, 1.03 mmol), (*S*)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)-amino)-3-methylbutanoic acid (360 mg, 2.06 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (1.1 g, 8.24 mmol) and (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP®, 2.1 g, 4.12 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was washed with water (40 mL) and the aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (20%-95% acetonitrile/0.1 % NH₄HCO₃ in H₂O) to afford 170 mg of the title compound. ¹HNMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz) δ ppm 0.85-0.86 (m, 12H), 1.00-1.07 (m, 2H), 1.32/1.35 (s, 9H), 1.94-2.35 (m, 10H), 2.88-2.95 (m, 2H), 3.67-3.68 (m, 6H), 3.82-3.84 (m, 2H), 4.31-4.35 (m,

2H), 5.20-5.25 (m, 2H), 5.58-5.63 (m, 2H), 6.90-7.24 (m, 6H), 7.29-7.42 (m, 5H); LC/MS m/z 897 $[M+H]^+$.

Example 8H

5 methyl {(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-(5-{4-[2-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl}phenyl)ethyl]phenyl]-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl}carbamate

A mixture of Example 8G (90 mg, 0.1 mmol), Pd/C (20 mg) and a drop of acetic acid in CH₃OH (10 mL) was stirred under H₂ at 60 °C for 36 hours. The Pd/C was removed by filtration, and
 10 the solution was concentrated and the residue was purified by prep-HPLC (20%-95% acetonitrile/0.1 % NH₄HCO₃ in H₂O) to afford 50 mg of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400MHz) δ ppm 0.84-0.85 (m, 12H), 1.01-1.06 (m, 2H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.93-2.35 (m, 9H), 2.91-3.04 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.84 (m, 10H), 4.18-4.33 (m, 3H), 5.21-5.23 (m, 2H), 4.48-4.50 (m, 2H), 6.90-7.26 (m, 9H), 7.28-7.60 (m, 4H); LC/MS m/z 899 $[M+H]^+$.



Example 9

15 methyl {(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-{6-[1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl}ethyl]-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl}pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl}carbamate

Example 9A

((4-chloro-3-nitrophenyl)ethynyl)trimethylsilane

To a solution of 1-chloro-4-iodo-2-nitrobenzene (10 g, 35.6 mmol), and
 25 dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (0.495 g, 0.706 mmol) in triethylamine (130 mL) was added ethynyltrimethylsilane (6.35 mL, 45.9 mmol), and then the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes at room temperature. Copper(I) iodide (1.075 g, 5.64 mmol) was then added, and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solution was then diluted with dichloromethane and

filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, and then the residue was purified by chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes) which afforded 7.77 g, (87%) of the title compound.

Example 9B

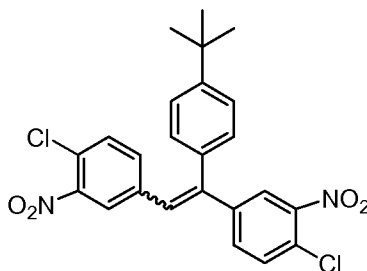
1-chloro-4-ethynyl-2-nitrobenzene

To a solution of the product from Example 9A (7.77 g, 30.6 mmol) in methanol (200 mL) was added an aqueous solution of potassium carbonate (1.0 M, 136 mL, 136 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. The solution was then concentrated. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extract was then dried, filtered, and concentrated to afford 4.13 g (74%) of the title compound.

Example 9C

1,2-bis(4-chloro-3-nitrophenyl)ethyne

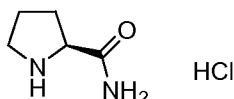
The product from Example 9B (4.13 g, 22.75 mmol) was processed using the method described in Example 9A substituting Example 9B for ethynyltrimethylsilane to afford the title compound. MS (ESI) m/z 338 $[M+H]^+$.



Example 9D

4,4'-(1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl)bis(1-chloro-2-nitrobenzene)

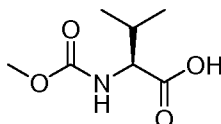
To a solution of the product from Example 9C (500 mg, 1.483 mmol), 4-*tert*-butylphenylboronic acid (396 mg, 2.23 mmol) and (acetylacetonato)dicarbonylrhodium(I) (19.1 mg, 0.074 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) and water (2 mL) was heated to 110 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, and the mixture was extracted with water. The organic extract was then dried, filtered, concentrated and purified by chromatography (silica gel, 0-30% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 300 mg (43%) of the title compound as a mixture of alkene isomers. MS (ESI) m/z 472 $[M+H]^+$.



Example 9E

(S)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide hydrochloride salt

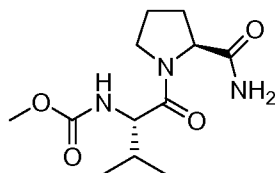
To *(S)*-*tert*-butyl 2-carbamoylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (29.8 g, 139 mmol) was added a solution of 4 *N* HCl in dioxane (209 mL, 836 mmol) and the resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was then concentrated and triturated with diethyl ether. The solid was collected by vacuum filtration and dried under vacuum to provide 21.6 g (104%) of the title compound as a colorless solid.



Example 9F

(S)-2-(methoxycarbonylamino)-3-methylbutanoic acid

To *(S)*-2-amino-3-methylbutanoic acid (57 g, 487 mmol) dissolved in dioxane (277 mL) was added a 2 *N* aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (803 mL, 1606 mmol) followed by the dropwise addition of methyl chloroformate (75 mL, 973 mmol) over 1 hour which caused warming of the solution to occur. After the addition, the mixture was heated at 60 °C for 22 hours, then cooled and extracted with dichloromethane (400 mL). The resultant aqueous layer was cooled in an ice bath then 12 *N* hydrochloric acid was added dropwise until the pH was 2. The resultant mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours, then the resultant solid was vacuum filtered and dried in a vacuum oven to provide 80 g (94%) of the title compound as a colorless solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 12.50 (bs, 1H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 0.86 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6H).

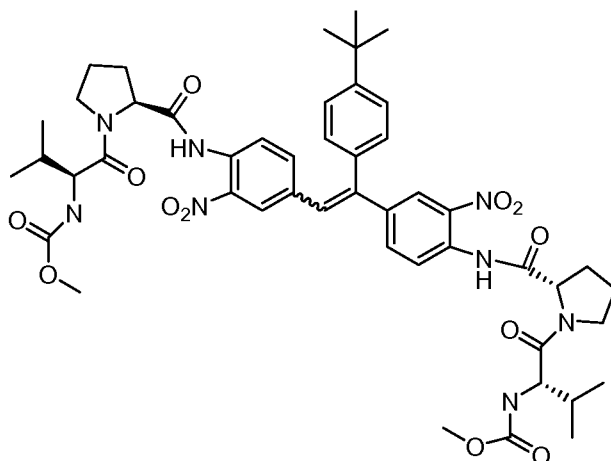


Example 9G

methyl *(S)*-1-((*S*)-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-ylcarbamate

The product of Example 9E (21.6 g, 144 mmol), the product of Example 9F (29.1 g, 166 mmol), 1*H*-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazol-1-ol hydrate (27.6 g, 180 mmol), *N*¹-((ethylimino)methylene)-*N*³,*N*³-dimethylpropane-1,3-diamine hydrochloride (34.6 g, 180 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (63.5 mL, 578 mmol) were dissolved in dichloromethane (960 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The resultant solution was then concentrated to a residue, water was then added and the solution was extracted with a 25% isopropanol in chloroform solution (2×2000 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, and then the organic extract was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to

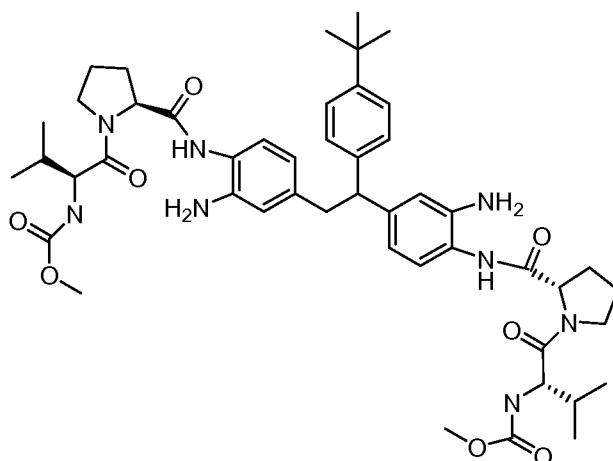
a yellow oil which was purified by column chromatography eluting with a gradient of 0-10% methanol in dichloromethane to provide 25 g (64%) of the title compound as a colorless solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 7.28 (m, 2H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 4.24 (dd, J = 8.1, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 0.92 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.86 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 3H).



Example 9H

dimethyl ([1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)ethene-1,2-diyl]bis{(2-nitro-4,1-phenylene)carbamoyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl}[(2*S*)-3-methyl-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl])biscarbamate (ACD v12)

A solution of the product from Example 9D (275 mg, 0.583 mmol), the product from Example 9G (396 mg, 1.459 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (42.7 mg, 0.047 mmol), 4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene (40.5 mg, 0.070 mmol) and cesium carbonate (532 mg, 1.634 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was sparged with nitrogen gas for 15 minutes, and then the mixture was heated at 100 °C for 3 hours. After cooling, ethyl acetate was added, and the mixture was extracted with water. The organic extract was then dried, filtered, concentrated and purified by chromatography (silica gel, 30-100% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 370 mg (67%) of the title compound as a mixture of alkene isomers. MS (ESI) *m/z* 942 [M+H]⁺.



Example 9I

dimethyl ([1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)ethane-1,2-diyl]bis{(2-amino-4,1-phenylene)carbamoyl(2*S*)pyrrolidine-2,1-diyl}[(2*S*)-3-methyl-1-oxobutane-1,2-diyl])biscarbamate
(ACD v12)

A mixture of Example 9H (350 mg, 0.372 mmol) and platinum(IV) oxide (25.3 mg, 0.112 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and ethanol (5 mL) was evacuated and placed under hydrogen (balloon pressure) to reduce the nitro groups. Then 10% palladium on carbon (50 mg) was added and the hydrogenation resumed to reduce the double bond (~ 4 days). The solids were removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated to provide 190 mg (58%) of the title compound. MS (ESI) m/z 884 $[M+H]^+$.

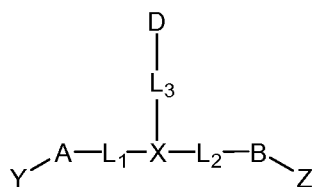
Example 9J

methyl {(2*S*)-1-[(2*S*)-2-{6-[1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-{2-[(2*S*)-1-{(2*S*)-2-[(methoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl}ethyl]-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl}pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl} carbamate

A solution of the product from Example 9I (190 mg, 0.215 mmol) and acetic acid (0.062 mL, 1.076 mmol) in dioxane (4.5 mL) was heated at 70 °C for 23 hours. After cooling the mixture was concentrated and the resultant residue was diluted with acetonitrile and water (0.1% trifluoroacetic acid) and purified by reversed phase chromatography (C18), eluting with 10-100% acetonitrile in water (0.1% trifluoroacetic acid). The combined desired fractions were concentrated under vacuum to remove acetonitrile, then dichloromethane and aqueous sodium bicarbonate added. The organic layer was separated, dried, filtered and concentrated to afford 54 mg (30%) of the title compound as a mixture of diastereoisomers. 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ ppm 11.97 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 12H), 5.18 (m, 2H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.11 (m, 2H), 3.86 (m, 4H), 3.59 (s, 6H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 2.21 (m, 4H), 2.02 (m, 6H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 0.88 (m, 12H); MS (ESI) m/z 848 $[M+H]^+$.

The title compounds of Examples 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, and 9 showed an EC₅₀ of less than 1 nM in HCV 1b-Con-1 replicon assay; and the title compounds of Examples 1, 3, and 6 showed an EC₅₀ of from 1 nM to 10 nM in HCV 1b-Con-1 replicon assay. Each compound's anti-HCV activity was determined by measuring the activity of the luciferase reporter gene in the replicon in the presence of 5% FBS. The luciferase reporter gene was placed under the translational control of the poliovirus IRES instead of the HCV IRES, and HuH-7 cells were used to support the replication of the replicon.

Moreover, the following compounds of Formula I can be similarly prepared according to the present invention,



I

wherein A is selected from Table 1a, B is selected from Table 1b, D is selected from Table 2, Y and Z are each independently selected from Table 3, and A, B, and D are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A, and wherein X, L₁, L₂, L₃ and R_A are as described above. Preferably, X is C(H), L₁ is bond, L₂ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -(CH₂)-), and L₃ is a bond; or X is C(H), L₂ is bond, L₁ is C₁-C₆alkylene (e.g., -(CH₂)-), and L₃ is a bond; wherein said C₁-C₆alkylene is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano, and R_T, R_S, and R_S' are as defined above.

Table 1a. A

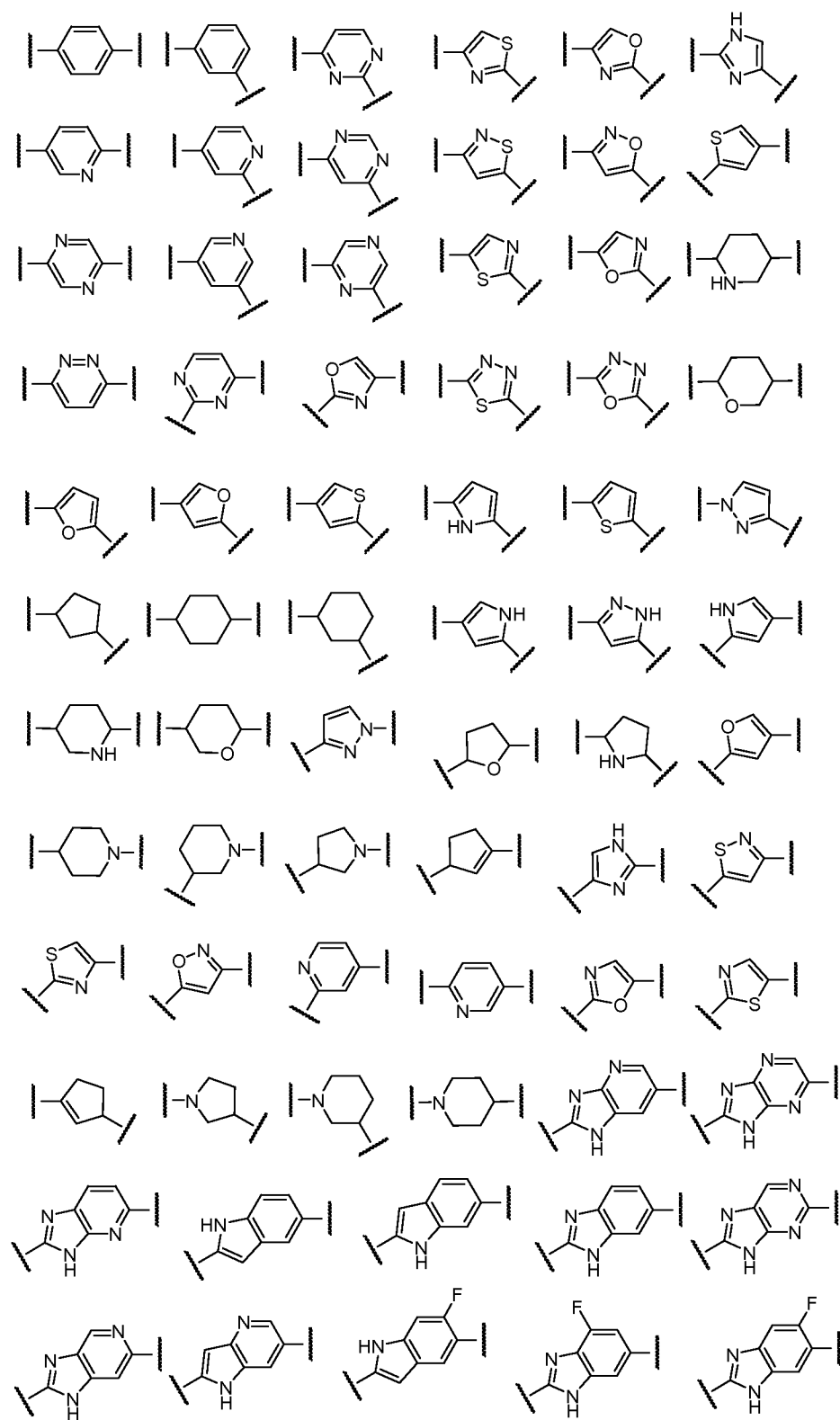


Table 1b. B

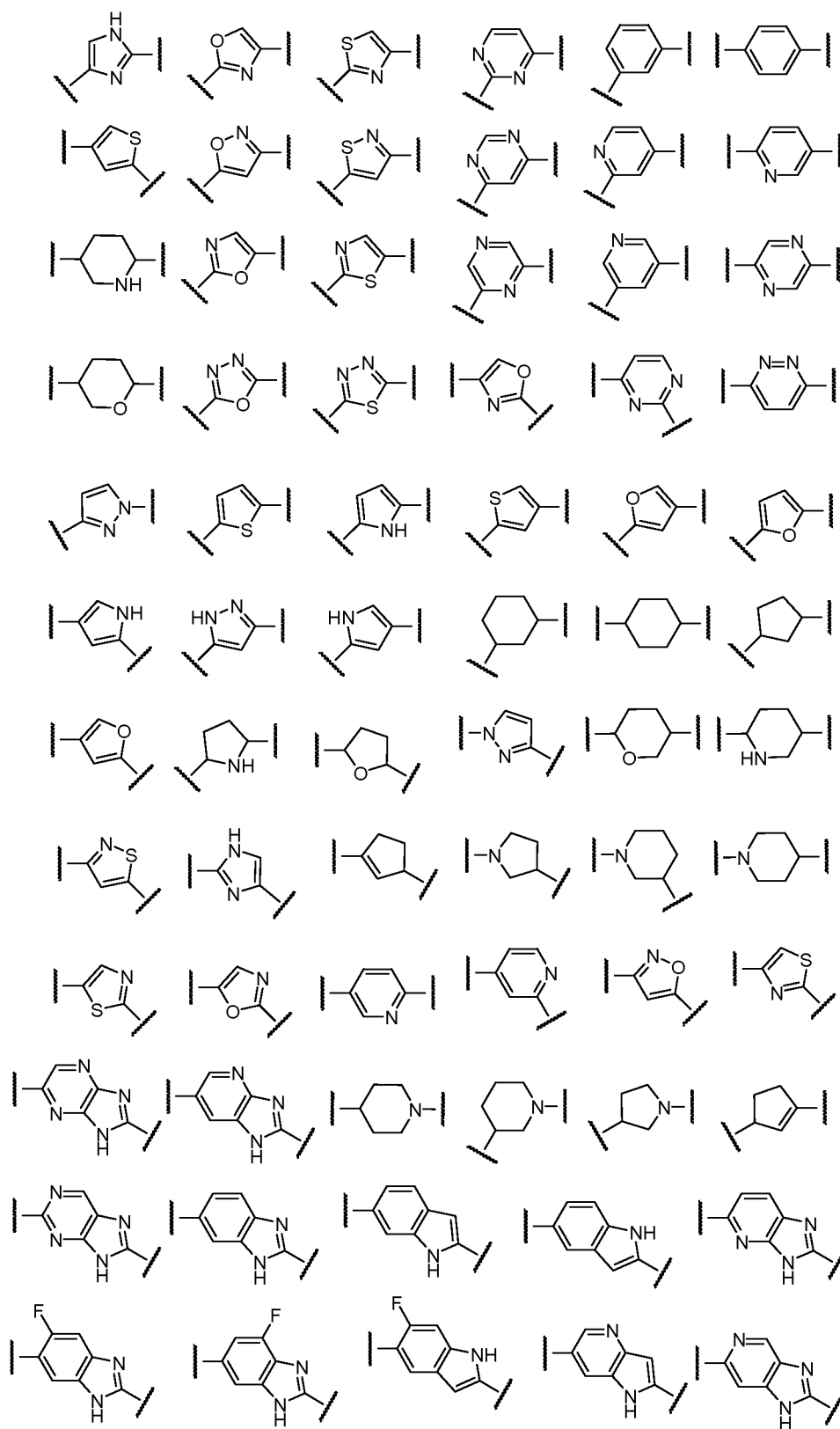


Table 2. D

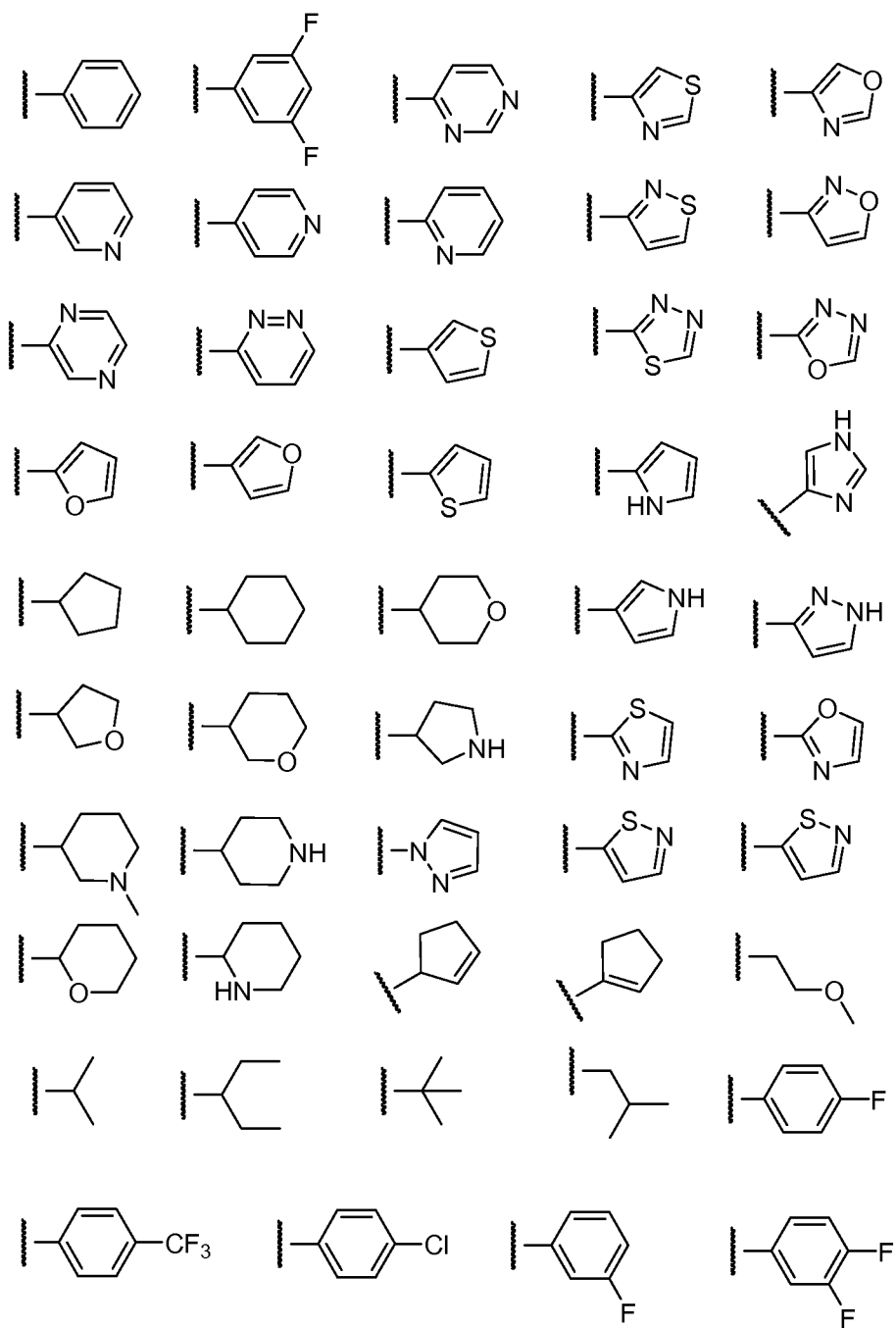


Table 3. Y and Z

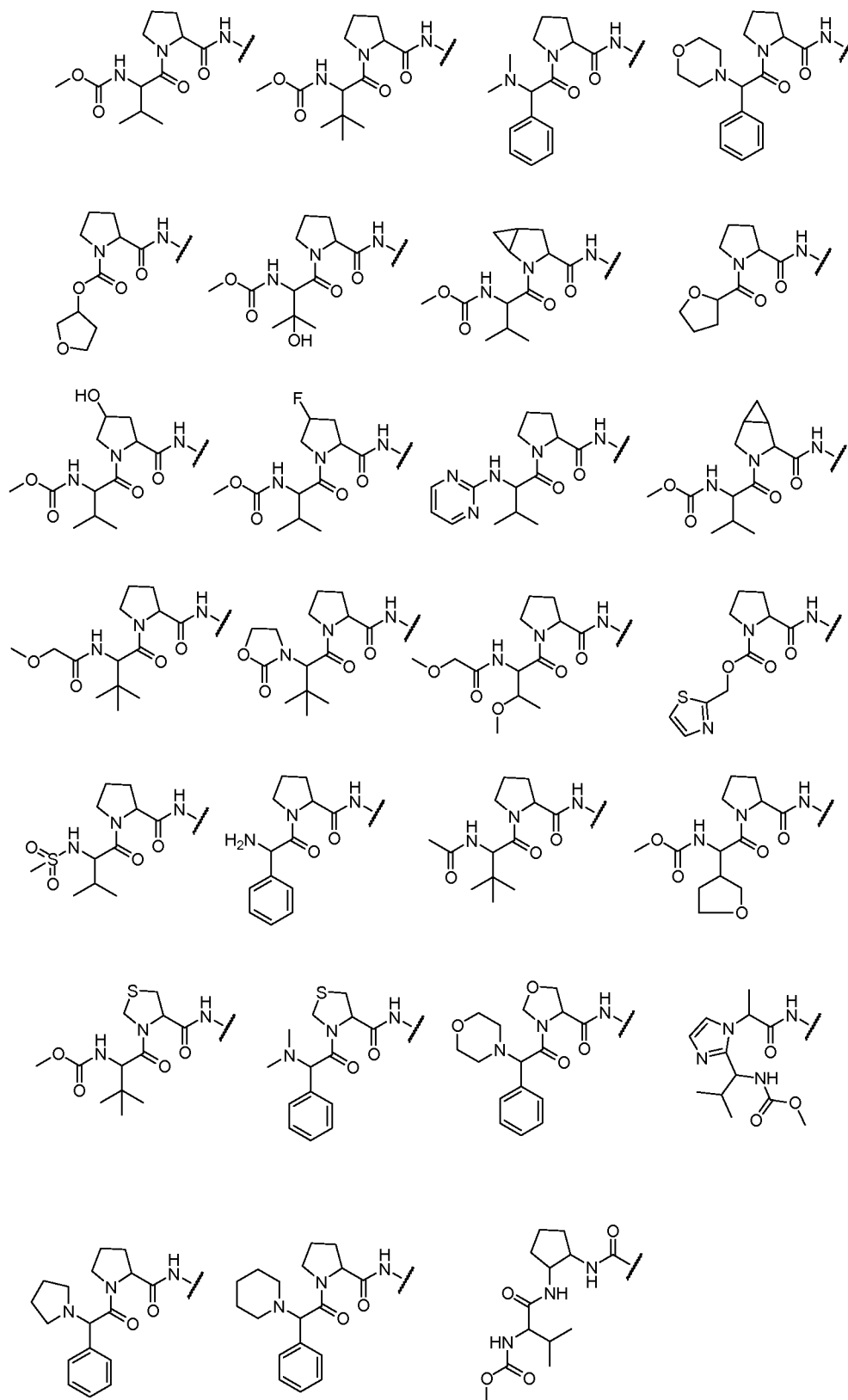


Table 3. Y and Z (continued)

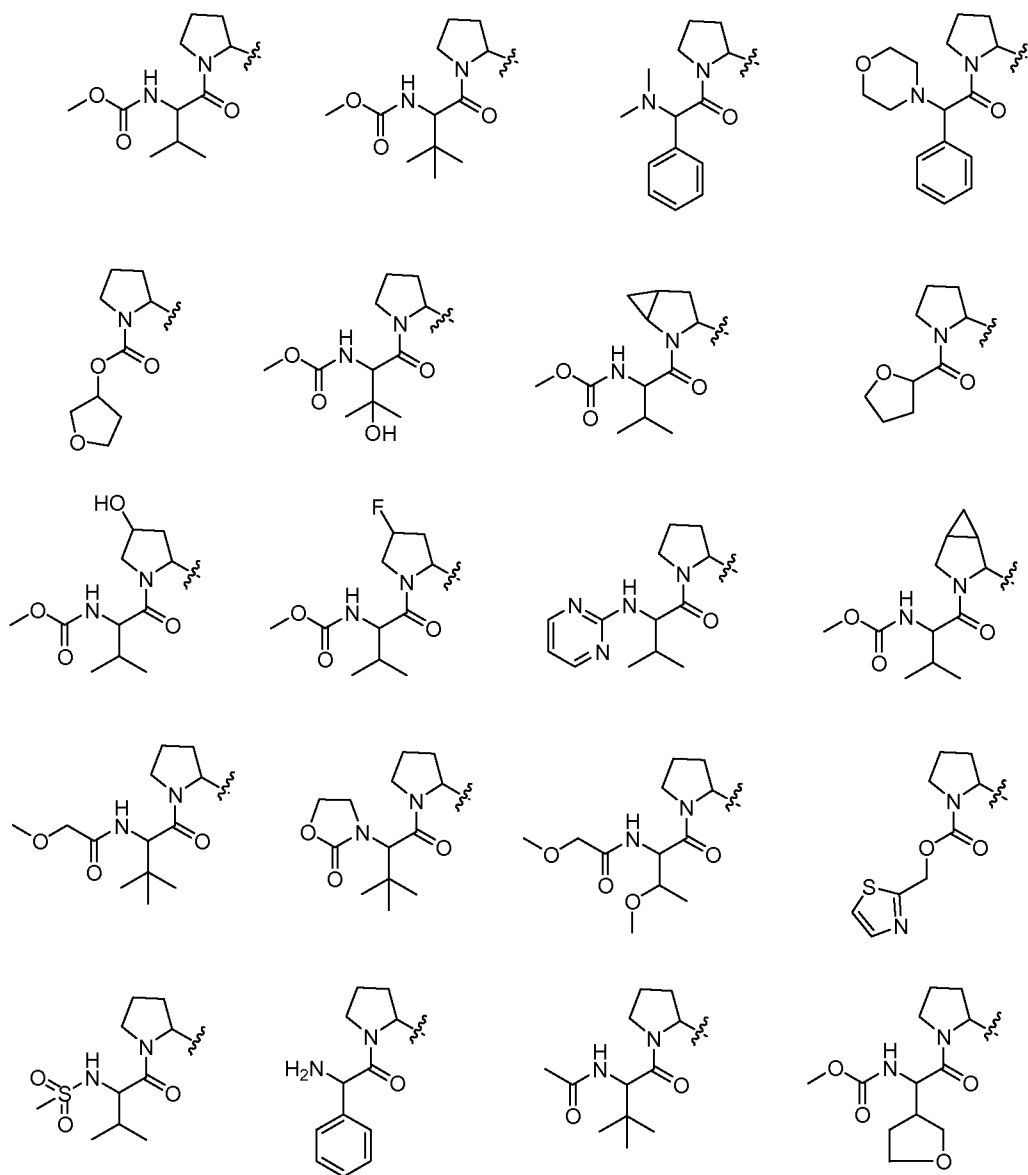
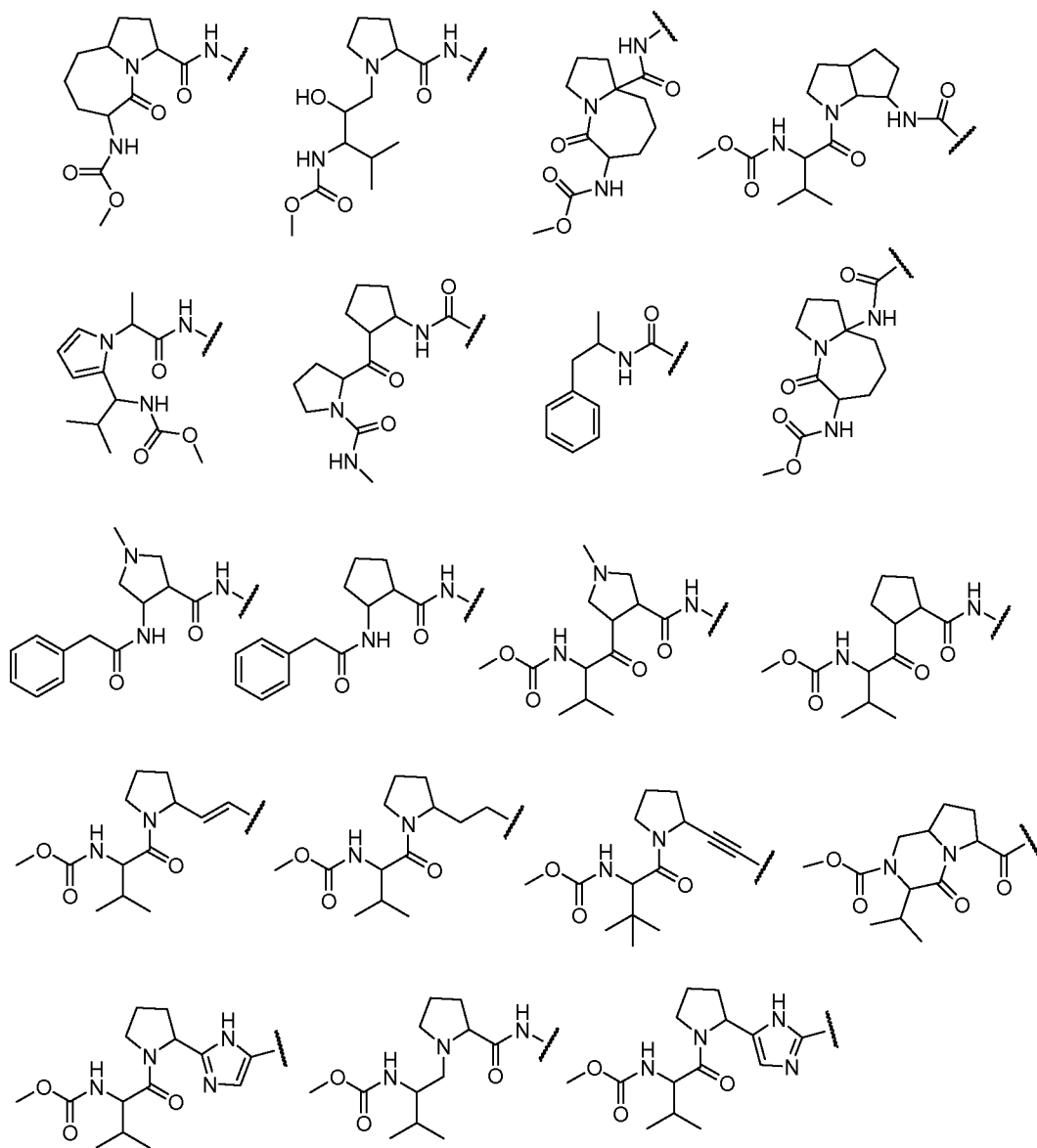


Table 3. Y and Z (continued)



The inhibitory activities of the compounds of the present invention can be evaluated using a variety of assays known in the art. For instance, two stable subgenomic replicon cell lines can be used for compound characterization in cell culture: one derived from genotype 1a-H77 and the other derived from genotype 1b-Con1, obtained from University of Texas Medical Branch (Galveston, TX) and Apath, LLC (St. Louis, MO), respectively. The replicon constructs can be bicistronic subgenomic replicons. The genotype 1a replicon construct contains NS3-NS5B coding region derived from the H77 strain of HCV (1a-H77). The replicon also has a firefly luciferase reporter and a neomycin phosphotransferase (Neo) selectable marker. These two coding regions, separated by the FMDV 2a protease, comprise the first cistron of the bicistronic replicon construct, with the second cistron containing the NS3-NS5B coding region with addition of adaptive mutations E1202G, K1691R, K2040R and S2204I. The 1b-Con1 replicon construct is identical to the 1a-H77 replicon, except that HCV 5' UTR, 3' UTR, and the NS3-NS5B coding region are derived from the 1b-Con1 strain, and the adaptive mutations are K1609E, K1846T and Y3005C. In addition, the 1b-Con1 replicon construct contains a poliovirus IRES between the HCV IRES and the luciferase gene. Replicon cell lines can be maintained in Dulbecco's modified Eagles medium (DMEM) containing 10% (v/v) fetal bovine serum (FBS), 100 IU/ml penicillin, 100 mg/ml streptomycin (Invitrogen), and 200 mg/ml G418 (Invitrogen).

The inhibitory effects of the compounds of the invention on HCV replication can be determined by measuring activity of the luciferase reporter gene. For example, replicon-containing cells can be seeded into 96 well plates at a density of 5000 cells per well in 100 μ l DMEM containing 5% FBS. The following day compounds can be diluted in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to generate a 200x stock in a series of eight half-log dilutions. The dilution series can then be further diluted 100-fold in the medium containing 5% FBS. Medium with the inhibitor is added to the overnight cell culture plates already containing 100 μ l of DMEM with 5% FBS. In assays measuring inhibitory activity in the presence of human plasma, the medium from the overnight cell culture plates can be replaced with DMEM containing 40% human plasma and 5% FBS. The cells can be incubated for three days in the tissue culture incubators after which time 30 μ l of Passive Lysis buffer (Promega) can be added to each well, and then the plates are incubated for 15 minutes with rocking to lyse the cells. Luciferin solution (100 μ l, Promega) can be added to each well, and luciferase activity can be measured with a Victor II luminometer (Perkin-Elmer). The percent inhibition of HCV RNA replication can be calculated for each compound concentration and the EC₅₀ value can be calculated using nonlinear regression curve fitting to the 4-parameter logistic equation and GraphPad Prism 4 software. Using the above-described assays or similar cell-based replicon assays, representative compounds of the present invention showed significantly inhibitory activities against HCV replication.

The present invention also features pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds of the invention. A pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can comprise one or more compounds of the invention, each of which has Formula I (or I_A, I_B, I_C, I_D, I_E, I_F, I_G, I_H or I_I).

In addition, the present invention features pharmaceutical compositions comprising pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, or prodrugs of the compounds of the invention. Without limitation, pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be zwitterions or derived from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic acids or bases. Preferably, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt retains the biological effectiveness of the free acid or base of the compound without undue toxicity, irritation, or allergic response, has a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, is effective for the intended use, and is not biologically or otherwise undesirable.

The present invention further features pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the invention (or a salt, solvate or prodrug thereof) and another therapeutic agent. By way of illustration not limitation, these other therapeutic agents can be selected from antiviral agents (e.g., anti-HIV agents, anti-HBV agents, or other anti-HCV agents such as HCV protease inhibitors, HCV polymerase inhibitors, HCV helicase inhibitors, IRES inhibitors or NS5A inhibitors), anti-bacterial agents, anti-fungal agents, immunomodulators, anti-cancer or chemotherapeutic agents, anti-inflammation agents, antisense RNA, siRNA, antibodies, or agents for treating cirrhosis or inflammation of the liver. Specific examples of these other therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, ribavirin, α -interferon, β -interferon, pegylated interferon- α , pegylated interferon-lambda, ribavirin, viramidine, R-5158, nitazoxanide, amantadine, Debio-025, NIM-811, R7128, R1626, R4048, T-1106, PSI-7851, PF-00868554, ANA-598, IDX184, IDX102, IDX375, GS-9190, VCH-759, VCH-916, MK-3281, BCX-4678, MK-3281, VBY708, ANA598, GL59728, GL60667, BMS-790052, BMS-791325, BMS-650032, GS-9132, ACH-1095, AP-H005, A-831, A-689, AZD2836, telaprevir, boceprevir, ITMN-191, BI-201335, VBY-376, VX-500 (Vertex), PHX-B, ACH-1625, IDX136, IDX316, VX-813 (Vertex), SCH 900518 (Schering-Plough), TMC-435 (Tibotec), ITMN-191 (Intermune, Roche), MK-7009 (Merck), IDX-PI (Novartis), BI-201335 (Boehringer Ingelheim), R7128 (Roche), PSI-7851 (Pharmasset), MK-3281 (Merck), PF-868554 (Pfizer), IDX-184 (Novartis), IDX-375 (Pharmasset), BILB-1941 (Boehringer Ingelheim), GS-9190 (Gilead), BMS-790052 (BMS), ABT-450, ABT-333, ABT-072, Albuferon (Novartis), ritonavir, another cytochrome P450 monooxygenase inhibitor, or any combination thereof.

In one embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises one or more compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof), and one or more other antiviral agents.

In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises one or more compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof), and one or more other anti-HCV agents. For example, a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can

comprise a compound(s) of the present invention having Formula I, I_A, I_B, I_C, I_D, I_E, I_F, I_G, I_H or I_I (or a salt, solvate or prodrug thereof), and an agent selected from HCV polymerase inhibitors (including nucleoside or non-nucleoside type of polymerase inhibitors), HCV protease inhibitors, HCV helicase inhibitors, CD81 inhibitors, cyclophilin inhibitors, IRES inhibitors, or NS5A inhibitors.

5 In yet another embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention comprises one or more compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof), and one or more other antiviral agents, such as anti-HBV, anti-HIV agents, or anti-hepatitis A, anti-hepatitis D, anti-hepatitis E or anti-hepatitis G agents. Non-limiting examples of anti-HBV agents include adefovir, lamivudine, and tenofovir. Non-limiting examples of anti-HIV drugs include ritonavir,
10 lopinavir, indinavir, nelfinavir, saquinavir, amprenavir, atazanavir, tipranavir, TMC-114, fosamprenavir, zidovudine, lamivudine, didanosine, stavudine, tenofovir, zalcitabine, abacavir, efavirenz, nevirapine, delavirdine, TMC-125, L-870812, S-1360, enfuvirtide, T-1249, or other HIV protease, reverse transcriptase, integrase or fusion inhibitors. Any other desirable antiviral agents can also be included in a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention, as appreciated by those
15 skilled in the art.

A pharmaceutical composition of the present invention typically includes a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. Non-limiting examples of suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers/excipients include sugars (e.g., lactose, glucose or sucrose), starches (e.g., corn starch or potato starch), cellulose or its derivatives (e.g., sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose or
20 cellulose acetate), oils (e.g., peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil or soybean oil), glycols (e.g., propylene glycol), buffering agents (e.g., magnesium hydroxide or aluminum hydroxide), agar, alginic acid, powdered tragacanth, malt, gelatin, talc, cocoa butter, pyrogen-free water, isotonic saline, Ringer's solution, ethanol, or phosphate buffer solutions. Lubricants, coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring or perfuming
25 agents, preservatives, or antioxidants can also be included in a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be formulated based on their routes of administration using methods well known in the art. For example, a sterile injectable preparation can be prepared as a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension using suitable
30 dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. Suppositories for rectal administration can be prepared by mixing drugs with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter or polyethylene glycols which are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drugs. Solid dosage forms for oral administration can be capsules, tablets, pills, powders or granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compounds can be admixed
35 with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose lactose or starch. Solid dosage forms may also comprise other substances in addition to inert diluents, such as lubricating agents. In the case of capsules,

tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings. Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups or elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art. Liquid dosage forms may also comprise wetting, emulsifying, suspending, sweetening, flavoring, or perfuming agents. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposomes, as described in U.S. Patent No. 6,703,403. Formulation of drugs that are applicable to the present invention is generally discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES (Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA: 1975), and Lachman, L., eds., PHARMACEUTICAL DOSAGE FORMS (Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980).

Any compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be used to prepared pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

The present invention further features methods of using the compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof) to inhibit HCV replication. The methods comprise contacting cells infected with HCV virus with an effective amount of a compound of the present invention (or a salt, solvate or prodrug thereof), thereby inhibiting the replication of HCV virus in the cells. As used herein, "inhibiting" means significantly reducing, or abolishing, the activity being inhibited (e.g., viral replication). In many cases, representative compounds of the present invention can reduce the replication of HCV virus (e.g., in an HCV replicon assay as described above) by at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95% or more.

The compounds of the present invention may inhibit one or more HCV subtypes. Examples of HCV subtypes that are amenable to the present invention include, but are not be limited to, HCV genotypes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, including HCV genotypes 1a, 1b, 2a, 2b, 2c or 3a. In one embodiment, a compound or compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof) are used to inhibit the replication of HCV genotype 1a. In another embodiment, a compound or compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof) are used to inhibit the replication of HCV genotype 1b. In still another embodiment, a compound or compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof) are used to inhibit the replication of both HCV genotypes 1a and 1b.

The present invention also features methods of using the compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof) to treat HCV infection. The methods typically comprise administering a therapeutic effective amount of a compound of the present invention (or a salt, solvate or prodrug thereof), or a pharmaceutical composition comprising the same, to an HCV patient, thereby reducing the HCV viral level in the blood or liver of the patient. As used herein, the term "treating" refers to reversing, alleviating, inhibiting the progress of, or preventing the disorder or condition, or one or more symptoms of such disorder or condition to which such term applies. The

term "treatment" refers to the act of treating. In one embodiment, the methods comprise administering a therapeutic effective amount of two or more compounds of the present invention (or salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof), or a pharmaceutical composition comprising the same, to an HCV patient, thereby reducing the HCV viral level in the blood or liver of the patient.

5 A compound of the present invention (or a salt, solvate or prodrug thereof) can be administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent, or in combination with another desired drug, such as other anti-HCV agents, anti-HIV agents, anti-HBV agents, anti-hepatitis A agents, anti-hepatitis D agents, anti-hepatitis E agents, anti-hepatitis G agents, or other antiviral drugs. Any compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be employed in the
10 methods of the present invention.

A compound of the present invention (or a salt, solvent or prodrug thereof) can be administered to a patient in a single dose or divided doses. A typical daily dosage can range, without limitation, from 0.1 to 200 mg/kg body weight, such as from 0.25 to 100 mg/kg body weight. Single dose compositions can contain these amounts or submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose.
15 Preferably, each dosage contains a sufficient amount of a compound of the present invention that is effective in reducing the HCV viral load in the blood or liver of the patient. The amount of the active ingredient, or the active ingredients that are combined, to produce a single dosage form may vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. It will be understood that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the
20 activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

The present invention further features methods of using the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention to treat HCV infection. The methods typically comprise administering a
25 pharmaceutical composition of the present invention to an HCV patient, thereby reducing the HCV viral level in the blood or liver of the patient. Any pharmaceutical composition described herein can be used in the methods of the present invention.

In addition, the present invention features use of the compounds or salts of the present invention for the manufacture of medicaments for the treatment of HCV infection. Any compound
30 described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be used to make medicaments of the present invention.

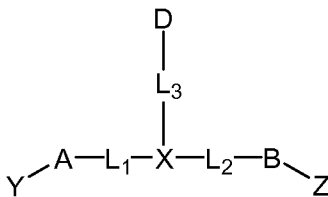
The compounds of the present invention can also be isotopically substituted. Preferred isotopic substitution include substitutions with stable or nonradioactive isotopes such as deuterium, ^{13}C , ^{15}N or ^{18}O . Incorporation of a heavy atom, such as substitution of deuterium for hydrogen, can
35 give rise to an isotope effect that could alter the pharmacokinetics of the drug. In one example, at least 10 mol % of hydrogen in a compound of the present invention is substituted with deuterium. In

another example, at least 25 mole % of hydrogen in a compound of the present invention is substituted with deuterium. In a further example, at least 50, 60, 70, 80 or 90 mole % of hydrogen in a compound of the present invention is substituted with deuterium. The natural abundance of deuterium is about 0.015%. Deuterium substitution or enrichment can be achieved, without limitation, by either
5 exchanging protons with deuterium or by synthesizing the molecule with enriched or substituted starting materials. Other methods known in the art can also be used for isotopic substitutions.

The foregoing description of the present invention provides illustration and description, but is not intended to be exhaustive or to limit the invention to the precise one disclosed. Modifications and variations are possible in light of the above teachings or may be acquired from practice of the
10 invention. Thus, it is noted that the scope of the invention is defined by the claims and their equivalents.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,



5

I

wherein:

A and B are each independently phenyl, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

10 D is C_3 - C_{10} carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ; or D is selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

X is $C(R_C)$;

15 one of L_1 and L_2 is a bond and the other is $-(CH_2)-$, wherein the $-(CH_2)-$ is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

L_3 is bond;

20 Y is selected from $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_1 R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_3 R_4)C(R_6 R_7)-T-R_D$;

R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

25

Z is selected from $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_8 R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_{10} R_{11})C(R_{13} R_{14})-T-R_D$;

R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

30

R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

T is each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-L_S-$, $-L_S-M-L_S'-$, $-L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$, wherein M and M' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)-$, $-OS(O)-$, $-OS(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2O-$, $-S(O)O-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-OC(O)O-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)N(R_B)-$, $-S(O)_2N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)SO_2N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')-$, C_3-C_{10} carbocycle, or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and wherein said C_3-C_{10} carbocycle and 3- to 10-membered heterocycle are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A ;

R_A is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, $-L_A$, or $-L_S-R_E$;

R_B and R_B' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_F ;

R_C is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, or R_F ;

R_D is each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_A ;

R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-S(O)R_S$, $-SO_2 R_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S'$, $-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)SO_2 R_S'$, $-SO_2 N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)SO_2 N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-OS(O)-R_S$, $-OS(O)_2-R_S$, $-S(O)_2OR_S$, $-S(O)OR_S$, $-OC(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$, $-OC(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)S(O)-R_S'$, $-S(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S'$, C_3-C_{10} carbocyclyl, or 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl, wherein said C_3-C_{10} carbocyclyl and 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_B$, $-S-R_B$, $-N(R_B R_B')$, $-OC(O)R_B$, $-C(O)OR_B$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

R_F is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 carbocyclyl, C_3-C_6 carbocyclyl- C_1-C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl)- C_1-C_6 alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

L_A is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

L_S , L_S' and L_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene, or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

R_S , R_S' and R_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_T ;

R_T is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl) C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_F , $-O-R_B$, $-S-R_B$, $-N(R_B R_B')$, $-OC(O)R_B$, $-C(O)OR_B$, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

2. The compound or salt of claim 1, wherein:

X is CH;

T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$; and

L_S' is independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

3. The compound or salt of claim 1, wherein:

Y is $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_1 R_2)N(R_3)-T-R_D$;

Z is $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_8 R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$;

T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$; and

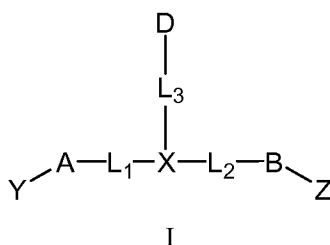
D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 10-membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M , where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or $-L_S-R_E$.

4. The compound or salt of claim 3, wherein T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$.

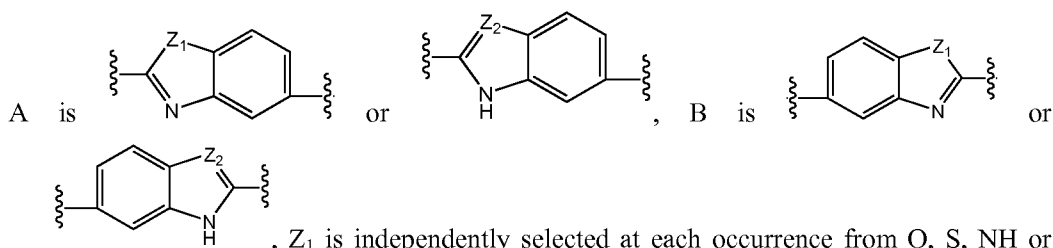
5. The compound or salt of claim 3, wherein R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more

substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

6. A compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,



wherein:



each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

D is C₃-C₁₀carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; or D is selected from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

X is C(R_C);

one of L₁ and L₂ is a bond and the other is -(CH₂)-, wherein the -(CH₂)- is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

L₃ is bond;

Y is selected from -C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D or -C(R₃R₄)C(R₆R₇)-T-R_D,

R₁ is R_C, and R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

Z is selected from $-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$ or $-C(R_{10}R_{11})C(R_{13}R_{14})-T-R_D$;

5 R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

10 T is each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-L_S-$, $-L_S-M-L_S'-$, $-L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$, wherein M and M' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)-$, $-OS(O)-$, $-OS(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2O-$, $-S(O)O-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-OC(O)O-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)N(R_B)-$, $-S(O)_2N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)SO_2N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')-$, C_3-C_{10} carbocycle, or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and wherein said C_3-C_{10} carbocycle and 3- to 10-membered heterocycle are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A ;

20 R_A is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, $-L_A$, or $-L_S-R_E$;

R_B and R_B' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_F ;

R_C is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, or R_F ;

R_D is each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_A ;

25 R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-S(O)R_S$, $-SO_2R_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S'$, $-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)SO_2R_S'$, $-SO_2N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)SO_2N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-OS(O)-R_S$, $-OS(O)_2-R_S$, $-S(O)_2OR_S$, $-S(O)OR_S$, $-OC(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$, $-OC(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)S(O)-R_S'$, $-S(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-R_S'$, C_3-C_{10} carbocyclyl, or 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl, wherein said C_3-C_{10} carbocyclyl and 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_B$, $-S-R_B$, $-N(R_B R_B')$, $-OC(O)R_B$, $-C(O)OR_B$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

35 R_F is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 carbocyclyl, C_3-C_6 carbocyclyl- C_1-C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl or (3- or

6-membered heterocyclyl)C₁-C₆alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

5 L_A is independently selected at each occurrence from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

10 L_S, L_S' and L_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond; or C₁-C₆alkylene, C₂-C₆alkenylene, or C₂-C₆alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

R_S, R_S' and R_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_T;

15 R_T is independently selected at each occurrence from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₃-C₆carbocyclyl, C₃-C₆carbocyclylC₁-C₆alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl)C₁-C₆alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_F, -O-R_B, -S-R_B, -N(R_BR_B'), -OC(O)R_B, -C(O)OR_B, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

7. The compound or salt of claim 6, wherein:

X is CH;

Z₁ is NH, and Z₂ is N;

25 T is independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''- or -N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-; and

30 L_S' is independently C₁-C₆alkylene, and is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

8. The compound or salt of claim 6, wherein:

Z₁ is NH, and Z₂ is N;

Y is -C(R₁R₂)N(R₅)-T-R_D;

35 Z is -C(R₈R₉)N(R₁₂)-T-R_D;

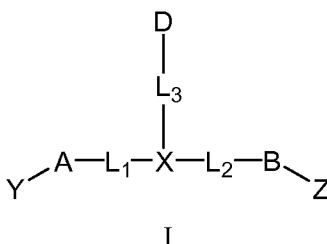
T is independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-; and

D is C₅-C₆carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 10-membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M, where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or -L_S-R_E.

9. The compound or salt of claim 8, wherein T is independently selected at each occurrence from -C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''- or -C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-.

10. The compound or salt of claim 8, wherein R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or C₂-C₆haloalkynyl.

11. A compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,



wherein:

A and B are each independently phenyl, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

D is C₃-C₁₀carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; or D is selected from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

X is C(R_C);

one of L₁ and L₂ is a bond and the other is -(CH₂)-, wherein the -(CH₂)- is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

L_3 is bond;

Y is selected from $-G-C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$;

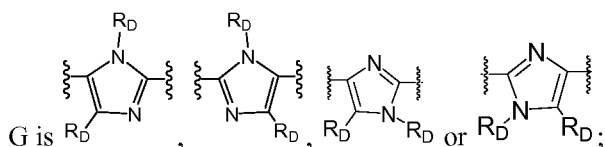
R_1 is R_C , and R_2 and R_5 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

5 R_3 and R_6 are each independently R_C , and R_4 and R_7 , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

Z is selected from $-G-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$;

10 R_8 is R_C , and R_9 and R_{12} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;

R_{10} and R_{13} are each independently R_C , and R_{11} and R_{14} , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A ;



15 T is each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-L_S-$, $-L_S-M-L_S'-$, $-L_S-M-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$, wherein M and M' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)-$, $-OS(O)-$, $-OS(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2O-$, $-S(O)O-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-OC(O)O-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)N(R_B)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)N(R_B)-$, $-S(O)_2N(R_B)-$, $-C(O)N(R_B)C(O)-$, $-N(R_B)C(O)N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)SO_2N(R_B')-$, $-N(R_B)S(O)N(R_B')-$, C_3-C_{10} carbocycle, or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and wherein said C_3-C_{10} carbocycle and 3- to 10-membered heterocycle are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A ;

25 R_A is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, $-L_A$, or $-L_S-R_E$;

R_B and R_B' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_F ;

R_C is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, or R_F ;

R_D is each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_A ;

30 R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-C(O)R_S$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-S(O)R_S$, $-SO_2R_S$, $-C(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)C(O)R_S'$, $-N(R_S)C(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)SO_2R_S'$, $-SO_2N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)SO_2N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-N(R_S)S(O)N(R_S' R_S'')$, $-OS(O)-R_S$, $-OS(O)_2-R_S$, $-S(O)_2OR_S$, $-S(O)OR_S$, $-OC(O)OR_S$, $-N(R_S)C(O)OR_S'$, $-OC(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-N(R_S)S(O)-R_S'$, $-S(O)N(R_S R_S')$, $-C(O)N(R_S)C(O)-$

R_S' , C_3 - C_{10} carbocyclyl, or 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl, wherein said C_3 - C_{10} carbocyclyl and 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_B$, $-S-R_B$, $-N(R_B R_B')$, $-OC(O)R_B$, $-C(O)OR_B$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

R_F is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl) C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

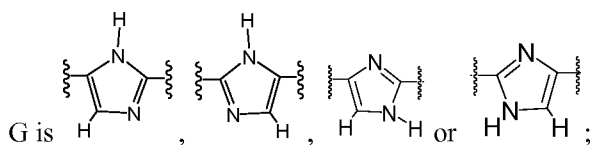
L_A is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

L_S , L_S' and L_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond; or C_1 - C_6 alkylene, C_2 - C_6 alkenylene, or C_2 - C_6 alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

R_S , R_S' and R_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_T ; and R_T is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl) C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_F , $-O-R_B$, $-S-R_B$, $-N(R_B R_B')$, $-OC(O)R_B$, $-C(O)OR_B$, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

12. The compound or salt of claim 11, wherein:

X is CH;



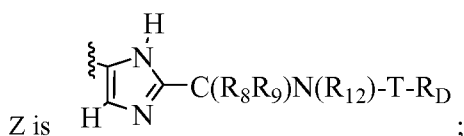
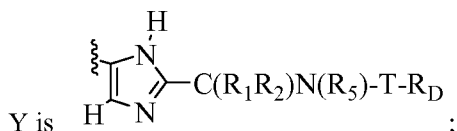
T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$; and

L_S' is independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

5

13. The compound or salt of claim 11, wherein:

X is CH;



10

T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$; and

D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 10-membered bicycles, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_M , where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or $-L_S-R_E$.

15

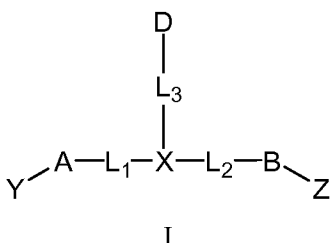
14. The compound or salt of claim 12, wherein T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$.

20

15. The compound or salt of claim 12, wherein R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano; or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano; or C_3 - C_6 carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_2 - C_6 haloalkenyl or C_2 - C_6 haloalkynyl.

25

16. A compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,



wherein:

A and B are each independently phenyl, and are each independently optionally substituted with one or more R₄;

D is C₃-C₁₀carbocycle or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and is optionally substituted with one or more R_A; or D is selected from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, and is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

X is $C(R_C)$;

one of L₁ and L₂ is a bond and the other is -(CH₂)-, wherein the -(CH₂-) is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T, -O-R_S, -S-R_S, -N(R_SR_S'), -OC(O)R_S, -C(O)OR_S, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano;

L₃ is bond;

Y is $-N(R_B)C(O)C(R_1R_2)N(R_5)-T-R_D$ and Z is $-G-C(R_8R_9)N(R_{12})-T-R_D$; or

Y is $-\text{G}-\text{C}(\text{R}_1\text{R}_2)\text{N}(\text{R}_5)-\text{T}-\text{R}_\text{D}$ and Z is $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{R}_8\text{R}_9)\text{N}(\text{R}_{12})-\text{T}-\text{R}_\text{D}$;

R₁ is R_C, and R₂ and R₅, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

R₃ and R₆ are each independently R_C, and R₄ and R₇, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

R₈ is R_C, and R₉ and R₁₂, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

R₁₀ and R₁₃ are each independently R_C, and R₁₁ and R₁₄, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with one or more R_A;

T is each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-\text{L}_\text{S}-$, $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{M}-\text{L}_\text{S}'-$, $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{M}-\text{L}_\text{S}'-\text{M}'-\text{L}_\text{S}''-$, wherein M and M' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_\text{B})-$,

$\text{S(O)}_2\text{N(R}_\text{B})-$, $-\text{C(O)N(R}_\text{B})\text{C(O)}-$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{B})\text{C(O)N(R}_\text{B}')-$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{B})\text{SO}_2\text{N(R}_\text{B}')-$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{B})\text{S(O)N(R}_\text{B}')-$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{10}$ carbocycle, or 3- to 10-membered heterocycle, and wherein said $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{10}$ carbocycle and 3- to 10-membered heterocycle are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more R_A ;

5 R_A is independently selected at each occurrence from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, $-\text{L}_\text{A}$, or $-\text{L}_\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{E}$;

R_B and R_B' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_F ;

R_C is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, or R_F ;

10 R_D is each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_A ;

R_E is independently selected at each occurrence from $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C(O)R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{OC(O)R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C(O)OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{S(O)R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C(O)N(R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S})\text{C(O)R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S})\text{C(O)N(R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S})\text{SO}_2\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N(R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S})\text{SO}_2\text{N(R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S})\text{S(O)N(R}_\text{S}'\text{R}_\text{S}'')$, $-\text{OS(O)}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{OS(O)}_2-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S(O)OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{OC(O)OR}_\text{S}$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S})\text{C(O)OR}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{OC(O)N(R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S})\text{S(O)}-\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $-\text{S(O)N(R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{C(O)N(R}_\text{S})\text{C(O)}-\text{R}_\text{S}'$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{10}$ carbocyclyl, or 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl, wherein said $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{10}$ carbocyclyl and 3- to 10-membered heterocyclyl are each independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{B}$, $-\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{B}$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{B}\text{R}_\text{B}')$, $-\text{OC(O)R}_\text{B}$, $-\text{C(O)OR}_\text{B}$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

20 R_F is independently selected at each occurrence from $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ carbocyclyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ carbocyclyl $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl) $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

25 L_A is independently selected at each occurrence from $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, or $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{OC(O)R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C(O)OR}_\text{S}$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

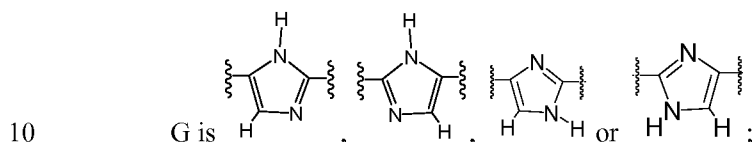
30 L_S , L_S' and L_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from a bond; or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkylene, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenylene, or $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynylene, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-\text{O}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{S}-\text{R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{N(R}_\text{S}\text{R}_\text{S}')$, $-\text{OC(O)R}_\text{S}$, $-\text{C(O)OR}_\text{S}$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxy, formyl or cyano;

35 R_S , R_S' and R_S'' are each independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or R_F ; and

R_T is independently selected at each occurrence from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl, C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocyclyl, or (3- or 6-membered heterocyclyl)- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_F , -
 5 $O-R_B$, $-S-R_B$, $-N(R_B R_B')$, $-OC(O)R_B$, $-C(O)OR_B$, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, formyl or cyano.

17. The compound or salt of claim 16, wherein:

X is CH;

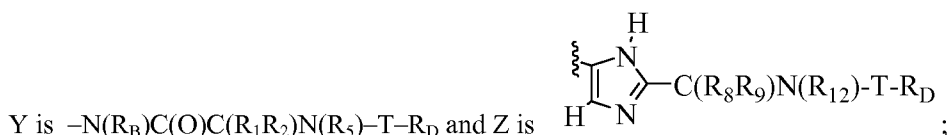
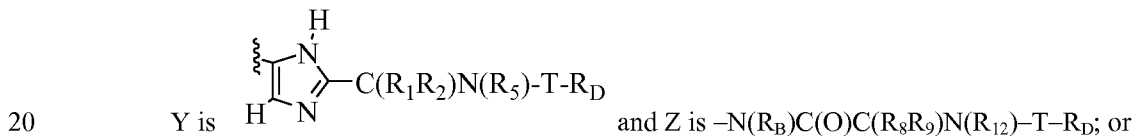


T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$ or $-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$; and

L_S' is independently C_1 - C_6 alkylene, and is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, R_T , $-O-R_S$, $-S-R_S$, $-N(R_S R_S')$, $-OC(O)R_S$, $-C(O)OR_S$, nitro, phosphonoxy, phosphono, oxo, thioxo, formyl or
 15 cyano.

18. The compound or salt of claim 16, wherein:

X is CH;



T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-M'-L_S''-$; and

D is C_5 - C_6 carbocycle, 5- to 6-membered heterocycle, or 6- to 10-membered bicycles, and is
 25 optionally substituted with one or more R_M , where R_M is halogen, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxo, cyano, or $-L_S-R_E$.

19. The compound or salt of claim 17, wherein T is independently selected at each occurrence from $-C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)-L_S''-$ or $-C(O)-L_S'-N(R_B)C(O)O-L_S''-$.

30

20. The compound or salt of claim 17, wherein R_A is halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, cyano; or C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl or C₂-C₆alkynyl, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl or cyano; or C₃-C₆carbocycle or 3- to 6-membered heterocycle, each of which is independently optionally substituted at each occurrence with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, mercapto, amino, carboxy, nitro, oxo, phosphonoxy, phosphono, thioxy, formyl, cyano, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆haloalkyl, C₂-C₆haloalkenyl or
- 10 21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or salt of claim 1.
22. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 21, further comprising a HCV protease inhibitor, a HCV polymerase inhibitor, or another anti-HCV agent.
- 15 23. A method of treating HCV infection, comprising administering to an HCV patient a compound or salt of claim 1.
24. A process of making a compound of claim 1, comprising a step described in one of the schemes described hereinabove.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/US2011/065486

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07D403/12 C07D403/14 A61K31/4025 A61K31/4178 A61K31/4184
A61P31/12

ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE, PAJ, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2010/120935 A1 (ABBOTT LAB [US]; DEGOEY DAVID A [US]; HUTCHINS CHARLES W [US]; KATI WA) 21 October 2010 (2010-10-21) Formula I, schemes III, IV;; page 6, lines 2-7; claims 1, 17-20; examples 136, 95C page 7, lines 16-20 -----	1-24



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 March 2012

Date of mailing of the international search report

26/03/2012

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Rudolf, Manfred

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/US2011/065486

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2010120935 A1	21-10-2010	CA 2758484 A1	21-10-2010
		EP 2419404 A1	22-02-2012
		SG 175144 A1	28-11-2011
		TW 201041884 A	01-12-2010
		US 2010267634 A1	21-10-2010
		WO 2010120935 A1	21-10-2010
